

**SECTION 01 1000  
SUMMARY AND CONTRACTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Yonkers YPS Martin Luther King School
- B. Owner's Name: Yonkers Public Schools.
- C. Engineer's Name: Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C.
- D. The Project consists of the following work:
  - 1. The overhead door will be replaced.
  - 2. The temporary generator will be on the ground behind the building.
  - 3. Abandoned electrical equipment to be tested by contractor to verify no power exists to the units.
  - 4. Painting will not be part of this project.
  - 5. Electric hot water heaters and appurtenances to be provided.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: Single Prime Contract as follows:
  - 1. General Construction

**1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope defined above and indicated on drawings.
- B. The project is a renovation to the building and construction of an addition.
- C. The schedule is to be coordinated with the YPS.

**1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- C. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

**1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Engineer and District.

**1.07 EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE**

- A. Where, in these specifications, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of material are named, they shall be regarded as the standard of quality. Where two or more are named, the Contractor may select one of those items, subject to meeting the requirements of the specified product. If the contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacture of material other than those named in the specification, he shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of the

contract, what kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in the base bid for the specified items. Submit information describing in specific detail, wherein it differs from the quality and performance required by the base specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner. Contractor shall refer to Section 01 6000.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 01 2100**  
**ALLOWANCES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Contingency allowance.
- B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

**1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE**

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

**1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE**

- A. GENERAL CONSTRUCTION
  - 1. ALLOWANCE
    - a. Include an allowance for use according to the Owner' instructions Thirty Thousand (\$30,000) DOLLARS

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3000**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electronic document submittal service.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contracts
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

**1.03 PROJECT COORDINATION**

- A. Project Coordinator: Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C.
- B. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- C. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- D. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.
- E. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- F. Make the following types of submittals to Engineer through the Project Coordinator:
  - 1. Requests for interpretation.
  - 2. Requests for substitution.
  - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 4. Test and inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  - 6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  - 7. Progress schedules.
  - 8. Coordination drawings.
  - 9. Closeout submittals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE**

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
  - 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to requests for information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g., supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
  - 2. Contractor and Engineer are required to use this service.
  - 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in PDF format.
  - 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Engineer's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.

5. Users of the service need an email address, Internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com), or Bluebeam PDF Revu, [www.bluebeam.com](http://www.bluebeam.com)), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
  6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed PDF documents will not be reviewed.
  7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements to not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
1. Submittal Exchange (Tel: 1-800-714-0024): [www.submittalexchange.com](http://www.submittalexchange.com)
- C. Project Closeout: Engineer will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Yonkers Public School District.

### **3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C. will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Yonkers Public School District.
  2. Engineer.
  3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Yonkers Public School District- Contractor Agreement.
  2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  6. Scheduling.
  7. Owner's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
  8. Location of Personnel and waste decontamination unit.
  9. Location of dumpsters.
- D. Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C. will record minutes and distribute copies within 5 days after meeting to participants. Contractor shall distribute all entities of the Contractor affected by decisions made.

### **3.03 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING**

- A. Engineer will schedule a meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
  2. Yonkers Public School District.
  3. Engineer.
  4. Contractor's Superintendent.
  5. Major Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
1. Use of premises by Yonkers Public School District and Contractor.
  2. Yonkers Public School District's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
  3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Yonkers Public School District.
  4. Temporary utilities provided by Yonkers Public School District.
  5. Survey and building layout.
  6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
  7. Schedules.
  8. Application for payment procedures.
  9. Procedures for testing.
  10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
  11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.

- D. Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C. will record minutes and distribute copies within 5 days after meeting to participants. Contractor shall distribute all entities of the Contractor affected by decisions made.

### **3.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Engineer will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Yonkers Public School District, Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of Work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
  - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 10. Coordination of projected progress.
  - 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 13. Other business relating to Work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer, Yonkers Public School District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

### **3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

### **3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Engineer for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. The Engineer/Architect shall review and approve or take other appropriate action on the Contractor submittals, such as shop drawings, product data, samples and other data, which the Contractor is required to submit, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information shown in the Construction Documents. This review shall not include review of the accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction means or methods, coordination of the work with other trades or construction safety precautions, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Engineer/Architect's review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Engineer/Architect's judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Engineer/Architect has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component. The

Engineer/Architect shall not be responsible for any deviations from the Construction Documents not brought to the attention of the Engineer/Architect, in writing, by the Contractor. The Engineer/Architect shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.

- D. Initial Review: Allow 20 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. Engineer/Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
- E. Allow 15 working days for processing each re-submittal.
- F. Engineer/Architect will review the original submittal and one (1) re-submittal. Additional reviews will be additional services provided to the Owner and charged accordingly. The Owner will back charge the contractor accordingly.
- G. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Engineer/Architect will review the original submittal and one (1) re-submittal. Additional reviews will be additional services provided to the Owner and charged accordingly. The Owner will back charge the contractor accordingly.
- I. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- J. Marking or comments on shop drawings shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with the contract project plans and specifications, nor departure therefrom. The contractor remains responsible for details and accuracy for conforming and correlating all quantities, verifying all dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of assembly and for performing their work satisfactorily and in a safe manner.
- K. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- L. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

### **3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for Yonkers Public School District. No action will be taken.

### **3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Yonkers Public School District's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.09 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Engineer.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.



2. Approved sample will be retained at the project site.
3. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

### **3.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Transmit each submittal with approved form.
- B. Shop drawings are the product and the property of the Contractor. The Owner, Owner's Representative, or Architect shall not be responsible for the contractor's construction means, methods or techniques: safety precautions or programs; Acts or admissions; or failure to carry out the work in accordance to the contract documents.
- C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- D. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier, pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- E. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
  1. Contractor's submittal of shop drawings certifies that the contractor has reviewed and coordinated this shop drawing and they are in conformance to the plans, specifications, applicable codes and other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- F. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- G. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- H. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- I. Provide space for Contractor and Engineer review stamps.
- J. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- K. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- L. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

### **3.11 ENGINEER'S/ARCHITECTS ACTION**

- A. General: Engineer will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. General: Except for submittals for the record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals is required or requested, the Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, mark with appropriate "Action".
- C. Action Submittals: Engineer/Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Engineer/Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
- D. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittals are marked as follows, the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend upon that compliance.
  1. Marking: "No Exceptions Taken"
- E. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the submittals are marked as follows, the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Engineer's/Architect's notations or corrections on the submittal and with the requirements of the contract documents; acceptance of the work will depend on that compliance.
  1. Markings: "Make Correction Noted"
- F. Returned for re-submittal: When the submittal is marked as follows, do not proceed with the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing fabrication, delivery or other activity. Revise the submittal or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Engineer's/Architect's notations stating the reasons for returning the submittal; resubmit the submittal without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action marking. Do not permit submittals with the following marking to be used at the project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.

1. Marking: "Revise and Resubmit"
- G. Marking: "Rejected"
- H. Other Action: Where the submittal is returned, marked with the Engineer's/Architect's explanation, for special processing or other Contractor activity, or is primarily for information or record purposes, the submittal will not be marked.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 32 16**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contracts: Work sequence.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; Associated General Contractors of America; 2004.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 5 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- F. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01 3000.
- G. The Contractor is hereby notified that payment requisitions will not be processed by the Engineering and Owner's representative nor paid by the Owner until all schedules are reviewed and approved by the Contractor and the Engineer and Owner's Representative.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with one year's minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.
- B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: 3 years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

**1.06 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Submit schedule in electronic PDF format.
- C. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches or width required.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

**3.02 CONTENT**

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.

- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

### **3.03 BAR CHARTS**

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first workday of each week.

### **3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Engineer at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

### **3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

### **3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Engineer, Yonkers Public School District, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3300**  
**SED SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies special requirements of State Education Department, including Commissioner's Regulation Part 155.5, 155.7
  - 1. Copies of Commissioner's Regulation Part 155.5, 155.7 are available on the State Education Department's web site.

**1.03 CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY**

- A. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a Certificate of Occupancy.

**1.04 GENERAL SAFETY AND SECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
  - 1. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
  - 2. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance, to prevent unauthorized entry.
  - 3. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
  - 4. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

**1.05 SEPARATION OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas that are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Metal stud and gypsum board (Type X) must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
  - 1. A specific stairwell and/or elevator may be assigned for construction worker use during work hours, when approved by the Owner. Workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
    - a. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
    - b. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each work day. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

**1.06 FIRE PREVENTION**

- A. There is no smoking on school property for fire prevention and New York State Law.
- B. Any holes in floors or walls shall be sealed with a fire-resistant material.
- C. Contractor shall maintain existing fire extinguishers.
- D. Fire alarm and smoke detection systems shall remain in operation at all times.

**1.07 CONSTRUCTION DIRECTIVES**

- A. Construction Noise. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken.

1. Construction Fume Control: Each Contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
2. Off-Gassing Control. Each Contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc., are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before a space can be occupied.

#### **1.08 ASBESTOS**

- A. Asbestos/Lead Test Asbestos Letter. Indication that all school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been or will be tested for lead and asbestos.
- B. Asbestos Code Rule 56. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 8 NYCRR 155.5(k) shall not be performed while the building is occupied. Note: It is SED's interpretation that the term "building" as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed noncombustible construction. The isolated portions (the occupied portion and the portion under construction) of the building must contain separate code compliant exits. The ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier(s).
  1. Asbestos TEM. The asbestos abatement area shall be completely sealed off from the rest of the building and completely cleaned and tested by TEM prior to re-entry by the public.
  2. Lead Abatement Projects. A project that contains materials identified to be disturbed which tests positive for lead shall include that information in the Construction Documents. The Construction Documents must address the availability of lead testing data for the building and include a statement that the OSHA regulations be followed, and that cleanup and testing be done by HUD protocol.

#### **1.09 VENTILATION**

- A. The work, as scheduled in the existing building, is to be performed when the facility is unoccupied. In the event that work is required to be performed during times when the building is occupied, all existing ventilation system between areas of work and areas of occupancy shall be disconnected, separated and code complying ventilation requirements be provided the occupied area. Prior to such work commencing the contractor shall submit a plan, for review indicating procedure to be taken. Also see paragraph 1.5 above for additional requirements."

#### **1.10 ELECTRICAL CERTIFICATION:**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain UL Certification or Inspection from a Certified Electrical Organization for electrical installation if applicable.

#### **1.11 EXITING**

- A. Exiting: Work will be performed when school is not in session or after school hours. All exiting will be clear and usable at all times.
- B. All exits shall be clear and usable at all times.
- C. All modifications or changes to the exiting plan shall be approved by the Architect.

#### **1.12 CONSTRUCTION WORKER IN OCCUPIED AREAS**

- A. No worker shall be permitted in areas occupied by students. If access is required by the contractor's personnel, they will be supervised by District personnel. Contractor shall provide 24 hour notice to the Owner when such access will be required.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3323**

**SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
  - 1. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
  - 2. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals
  - 3. Section 02 8074 - Testing Laboratory Services
- B. Submit, to the Engineer, shop drawings, product data, and samples required by the specification sections.
- C. Attached is Submittal Cover Sheet that is to be filled out and returned to the Engineer (Section 01 3323.01) with each submittal.
- D. Make submittals to allow for checking, re-submittal, and rechecking, if required, without causing delay of the Construction Schedule.

**1.02 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, and other standard descriptive data.
  - 1. Modify product data to delete information that is not applicable to project.
  - 2. Supplement standard to provide additional information applicable to project.
  - 3. Clearly mark each copy to identify applicable materials, products, or models.
  - 4. Show dimensions and clearances required.
  - 5. Show performance characteristics and capacities.
  - 6. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.

**1.03 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Review, approve, stamp, and sign shop drawings, submittals, product data, and samples prior to submission to Engineer.
- B. Verify:
  - 1. Field measurements.
  - 2. Field construction criteria.
  - 3. Catalog numbers and other data.
- C. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Engineer's review of submittals.
- E. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Engineer's review of submittals unless Engineer gives written acceptance of the specific deviations.
- F. Notify Engineer in writing, at time of submission, of deviations in submittals from requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. After Engineer's review, Contractor is to distribute copies of submittals to parties requiring same for co-ordination of work.
- H. Make required copies for distribution of shop drawings and product data that have been stamped and signed by the Engineer.

**1.04 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Submit number of copies of product data that will be required for distribution plus one copy that will be retained by Engineer.
- B. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, containing:
  - 1. Date.
  - 2. Engineer's project title and number.

3. Contractor's name and address.
  4. Notification of deviations from Contract Documents.
  5. Additional pertinent data.
- C. Submittals shall include:
1. Date and revision dates.
  2. Engineer's project title and number.
  3. The names of:
    - a. Engineer.
    - b. Contractor.
    - c. Subcontractor.
    - d. Supplier.
    - e. Manufacturer.
  4. Identification of product.
  5. Relation to adjacent structure or materials.
  6. Field dimensions clearly identified as such.
  7. Technical Specification section number.
  8. Applicable standards.
  9. A blank space, 4 x 4 inches, for the Engineer's stamp.
  10. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents.
  11. Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying to review of submittal, verification of field measurements, and compliance with Contract Documents.
    - a. Submittals without Contractor's stamp will be returned without being reviewed.
- D. Shop Drawing Submittal Cover Sheet
1. Attach submittal cover sheet, with all blanks filled in for each shop drawing, product data, and sample.
- E. Prior to Commencement of Work, Owner will:
1. Notify occupants of work areas that may be disrupted by the abatement, of project dates and requirements for relocation.
  2. Submit to the Contractor results of pre-abatement air sampling including location of samples, equipment utilized, and method of analysis.
  3. Document that Owner's employees who will be required to enter the work area during abatement have received training equal to that detailed in Section 01560
  4. Provide to the Contractor information concerning access, shutdown, and protection requirements of certain equipment and systems in the work area.
  5. Submit to the Contractor results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. These sample results are for information only. They serve only to monitor Contractor performance during the project and shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility to sample for OSHA compliance.
- F. Prior to Commencement of Work, Contractor shall:
1. NYS Department of Labor: Provide Owner with a copy of the notice to the Asbestos Control Program of the NYS Labor Department's Division of Safety and Health as per Part 56 of Title 12.
  2. Provide a copy of postings.
  3. NYSDEC: Submit to the Owner a copy of the annual "Industrial Waste Hauler Permit" specifically for asbestos-containing materials required pursuant to 6 NYCRR364. Submit certification that the proposed waste disposal site meets the requirements of 40 CFR 61.156 and any pertinent local and state regulations.
  4. Submit documentation satisfactory to the Owner that the Contractor's employees, including Superintendent, Foremen, Supervisors, and other company personnel or agents, who may be exposed to airborne asbestos fibers or who may be responsible for any aspects of abatement activities, have received adequate training. A copy of their Asbestos Handling Certificates will be provided. Foremen and Supervisors shall, at a minimum, meet the training requirements of a competent person as defined in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Copies of Asbestos Handling Certificates must be clear and legible, or they will be rejected.



5. With the Owner, inspect the premises wherein all abatement and abatement related activities will occur and prepare a statement signed by both agreeing on building and fixture conditions prior to the commencement of work.
  6. Submit manufacturer's certification that HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other local exhaust ventilation equipment conform to ANSI Z9.2-79.
  7. Submit a copy of the firm's asbestos handling license.
- G. During abatement activities, Contractor shall:
1. Submit daily job progress reports detailing abatement activities. Include review of progress with respect to previously established milestones and schedules, major problems and actions taken, injury reports, equipment breakdown, and bulk material.
  2. Submit copies of all transport manifests, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area during the abatement process. The documentation must show the entire chain of custody from the time the asbestos is removed.
  3. The Asbestos Project Monitor will maintain work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access. Copies of Asbestos Handler and Supervisor Certificates will be provided to the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.
  4. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls.
  5. Submit results of air sampling data collected during the abatement including OSHA compliance air monitoring results.
  6. Post in the clean room area of the worker decontamination enclosure a list containing the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Contractor, the Owner, the Engineer, the Asbestos Project Monitor, the General Superintendent, the Air Sampling Professional, the testing laboratory, the police department, the fire department, and any other personnel who may be required to assist during abatement activities (e.g., Safety Officer, Building Maintenance Supervisor, and Energy Conservation Officer).

#### **1.05 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product Data and Samples: Submit new data and samples as required for initial submittal.

#### **1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Distribute copies of shop drawings and product data that carry the Engineer stamp to:
1. Contractor's file.
  2. Job site file.
  3. Record Document file.
  4. Construction Manager.
  5. Owner
- B. Distribute samples as directed by Engineer.

#### **1.07 ENGINEER**

- A. Stamp and initial or sign certifying to review of submittal.
- B. Explanation of Engineer's Stamp:
1. NO EXCEPTION TAKEN: No corrections, no marks.
  2. MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED: Minor number of corrections; all items can be fabricated at Contractor's risk without further correction; checking is complete, and all corrections are obvious without ambiguity.
  3. REVISE AND RESUBMIT: Minor number of corrections; noted items must not be fabricated without further correction; checking is not complete; details of items noted by checker are to be further clarified; items not noted to be corrected can be fabricated at Contractor's risk under this stamp.
  4. REJECTED: Drawings are rejected as not in accordance with the Contract, too many corrections, or other justifiable reason. The drawing must be corrected and resubmitted. No items are to be fabricated under this stamp.
  5. SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM: Item is not as specified. Submit named manufacturer.
- C. Return submittals to Contractor for distribution.

**1.08 SUBMITTALS REQUIRED FOR REVIEW**

- A. The following is the Submittal Cover Sheet for the required submittals. Contractor is responsible for reviewing each section to determine required submittals.

**END OF SECTION**

# SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET



**EISENBACH & RUHNKE ENGINEERING, P.C.**  
291 Genesee St., Utica, NY 13501 315-735-1916

The Contractor shall fill out lines 1 through 7 below and staple this cover sheet to submitted product data sheet, sample, shop drawing, or other items submitted to the Architect/Engineer. Each submittal shall have its own Submittal Cover Sheet.

**Project Name:** Yonkers Public Schools  
Martin Luther King School  
Storage Area Renovations

**Contractor:**

E&R Project No.: Y19MLK01 YPS#10875

Project Manager:

Address:

Phone:

**Architect/Engineer:** Eisenbach and Ruhnke Engineering, P.C.

**Owner:** Yonkers Public Schools  
One Larkin Center  
Yonkers, NY 10701

Project Manager: Jack Eisenbach  
Address: 291 Genesee Street  
Utica, NY 13501  
Phone: 315-735-1916

- 
1. Date: \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Submittal Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Submitted Item: \_\_\_\_\_
  4. Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Person Submitting: \_\_\_\_\_
  6. Spec. Location: Section \_\_\_\_\_ Article \_\_\_\_\_ Paragraph \_\_\_\_\_ Subparagraph \_\_\_\_\_
  7. And/Or Drawing Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- Architect/Engineer's Notes: \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's Stamp

Architect/Engineer's Stamp

- ☐ No exception taken.
- ☐ Make Corrections Noted. Do not resubmit. See Notes above.
- ☐ Submit Specified Item. Resubmit. See Notes above.
- ☐ Revise and Resubmit. Resubmit. See Notes above.
- ☐ Rejected. See Notes above.

Checking of submittals is only for general conformance with the design concept of the Project and general compliance with the information given in Contract Documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site, quantities, information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to techniques of construction, coordination of the work of all trades, and the satisfactory performance of his work.

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
EISENBACH & RUHNKE ENGINEERING

**SECTION 01 4000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. References and standards.
- C. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Manufacturers' field services.
- F. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 7200 - General Conditions: Inspections and approvals required by public authorities.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 4216 - Definitions.
- D. Section 01 4219 - Reference Standards.
- E. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- B. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.

**1.03A CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Engineer's knowledge and action as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
  - 1. Include required product data and shop drawings.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Engineer and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.

- h. Date of test/inspection.
  - i. Results of test/inspection.
  - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
  - k. When requested by Engineer, provide interpretation of results.
- 2. Test report submittals are for Engineer's knowledge as construction contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Engineer.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Engineer's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Engineer's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
  - 2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Engineer or Owner.

#### **1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- B. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- C. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

#### **1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  - 2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
  - 3. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Engineer.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Engineer and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Engineer.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **3.03 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

### **3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace work or portions of the work not conforming to specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 4100**  
**REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
- B. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition; as a workplace.
- C. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code, 2012.
- D. CODES, PERMITS, FEES, ETC.
  - 1. The Contractor shall furnish and pay for all permits, fees and other installation costs required for the various installations by governing authorities and utility companies: prepare and file drawings and diagrams required; arrange for inspections of any and all parts of the work required by the authorities and furnish all certificates necessary to the Engineer, Owner and Construction Manager as evidence that the work installed under this Section of the Specifications conforms with all applicable requirements of the Municipal and State Codes, National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Electric Code.
  - 2. Any items of work specified herein and shown on the drawings which conflict with aforementioned rules, regulations and requirements, shall be referred to the Engineer, Owner, and Construction Manager for decision, which decision shall be final and binding.
  - 3. The building is to be constructed under the following Rules and Regulations of the New York State Uniform Fire and Building Codes known as the "Building Codes of the State of New York" and consist of the following:
    - a. Building Code of New York State
    - b. State Education Department Planning Standards, including Commissioner's Regulation Part 155.5, 155.7
    - c. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
    - d. Fire Code of New York State
    - e. Fuel Gas Code of New York State
    - f. Mechanical Code of New York State
    - g. Plumbing Code of New York State
  - 4. Classification of Construction: Type IIIA
  - 5. Occupancy Classification: Education E
  - 6. Electrical Certification: The Contractor shall obtain UL Certification or Inspection from a Certified Electrical Organization for electrical installation.
  - 7. State Education Department: Planning Standards is applicable to the work. Any conflicts between the Building Codes of New York and the State Education Department Planning Standards, the most restrictive shall apply. Copies of the Planning standards are available at the SED web site.
- E. OSHA Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

**1.02 MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING**

- A. Effective July 18, 2008 - Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h - On all public work projects of at least \$250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics working on the site are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Designer Qualifications: Where delegated engineering design is to be performed under the construction contract, provide the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in New York State.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01 5000**

### **TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

**EACH PRIME CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REQUIREMENTS IN THIS SECTION UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- C. Security requirements.
- D. Vehicular access and parking.
- E. Waste removal facilities and services.
- F. Project identification sign.

##### **1.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION – Contract 1 General Construction**

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

##### **1.03 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

##### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Each contractor shall comply with industry standards and with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules.
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Each contractor shall comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

##### **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. General: Each contractor shall provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location, when first needed to avoid delays in performance of work. Maintain, expand as required, and modify as needed throughout the progress of the work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
  - 1. With the establishment of the job progress schedule, each contractor shall establish a schedule for implementation and termination of service for each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, and when acceptable to the Owner's representative and Engineer, change over from use of temporary utility service to use of the permanent service, to enable removal of temporary utilities and to eliminate possible interference with completion of the Work.
- B. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload, and do not permit temporary services and facilities to interfere with the progress of work, or occupancy of existing facility by owner. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances, or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.



- C. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Maintain temporary facilities in a manner to prevent discomfort to users. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Maintain temporary facilities in a sanitary manner so as to avoid health problems.
- D. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful, publicly acceptable manner. Take measures necessary to prevent site erosion.

#### **1.06 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Warwick Valley CSD will provide the following:
  - 1. Electrical power and metering, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
  - 2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
- B. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- C. Existing facilities may be used.
- D. New permanent facilities may be used.
- E. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

#### **1.07 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The contractor is responsible for the following:
  - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges associated with each facility.
  - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords.
  - 3. Supplementary plug-in task lighting and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
  - 4. Special power requirements for installation of its own work such as welding or temporary elevator power.
  - 5. Its own field office complete with necessary furniture and utilities, and telephone service.
  - 6. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
  - 7. All hoisting and scaffolding for its own work.
  - 8. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
  - 9. Collection and disposal of major equipment removed such as boilers, unit ventilators, and heaters.
  - 10. Collection of general waste and debris and disposing into containers provided by the General Construction.
  - 11. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials and equipment.
  - 12. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
  - 13. Temporary toilets, including disposable supplies.
  - 14. Temporary wash facilities, including disposable supplies.
  - 15. Containerized bottled-water drinking-water units.
  - 16. First Aid Station and Supplies.
  - 17. Containers for non-hazardous waste and debris.
  - 18. Disposal of wastes containers.
  - 19. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 20. Temporary dust control.
- B. Water Service: The General Contractor shall provide and pay all costs for all contractors to install distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
  - 1. Provide backflow devices to prevent water from re-entering the potable system.
  - 2. Maintain hose connections and outlet valves in leak-proof condition. Where finish work below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize the possibility of water damage. Drain water promptly from drip pans as it accumulates.

3. Maintaining existing domestic hot and cold water systems, sanitary and storm systems, fire protection systems within the existing building operational at all times for Owner 's occupancy and during construction.
- C. Each Contractor shall provide all task lighting for his work.
- D. Each Contractor shall maintain all existing systems, including but not limited to, power, lighting, fire alarm, intercom, etc., within the existing building operational at all times for Owner occupancy and construction.

#### **1.08 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Cost for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner, Engineer, and Construction Manager. The Owner, Engineer, and Construction Manager will not accept a prime contractor's cost or use charges for temporary services or facilities as a basis of claim for an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
  1. Water Service Use Charges: Water from the Owner's existing water system may be used without metering, and without payment for use charges.
  2. Electric Power Service Use Charges: Electric power from the Owner's existing system may be used without payment of use charges.
  3. Temporary Utility Services: Where Owner's existing services is inadequate or would disrupt owners use of the existing facility, contractor shall provide utility services for the temporary use at the project site from the utility company, and pay all costs, including use charges.

#### **1.09 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Telecommunications services shall include:
- B. Each contractor shall provide and pay for its own telephone service.
  1. Provide mobile phone service for all field superintendents and foreman.
  2. Post a list of important telephone numbers, including the following:
    - a. Local police and fire department.
    - b. Doctor.
    - c. Ambulance service.
    - d. Contractor's temporary and home office.
    - e. Owner's Representative temporary and home office
    - f. Construction Manager's home office.
    - g. Engineer's home office.
    - h. Owner's home office.
    - i. Principal subcontractors temporary and home office.

#### **1.10 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary sanitary facilities and enclosures for all Contractors.
  1. Provide at time of project mobilization.
  2. After the completion date each Contractor shall be responsible and pay all costs required to provide temporary sanitary facilities for their own use.
- B. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- C. Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.
- F. Sanitary Facilities: Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with governing regulations including safety and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities; provide not less than specified requirements. Install in locations which will best serve the project's needs.
  1. Locate toilets and drinking water fixtures so that no one within the construction area will need to walk more than 2 stories vertically or 200 feet horizontally to reach these facilities.

2. Install self-contained toilets to the extent permitted by governing regulations.
3. Supply and maintain toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and other disposable materials as appropriate for each facility, including Owner's Representative's temporary offices. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

#### **1.11 BARRIERS**

- A. Responsibility: Construction barriers required for the project shall be the responsibility of the each contractor
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with recognized standards and code requirements for erection of substantial, structurally adequate barricades where needed to prevent accidents and losses. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel at the site and the public, of the hazard being protected against. Provide lighting where appropriate and needed for recognition of the facility, including flashing red lights where appropriate
- C. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- D. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- E. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

#### **1.12 SECURITY - SEE SECTION 01 3553**

#### **1.13 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Warwick Valley CSD.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking. Specific areas for use by the Contractor will be determined by the Owner.
- E. Maintain access at all times to the boiler room entrance. Do not block loading dock area adjacent to the Boiler Room.

#### **1.14 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall provide their own containers, at grade, sufficient for the depositing of non-hazardous/non-toxic waste materials and shall remove such waste materials from project site as required or directed by the Owner's representative.
  1. Provide specific containers for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  3. Contractors shall not utilize the Owner's bins or dumpsters.
- C. The Contractor shall clean the work area at the end of each workday.
  1. If the contractor fails to clean areas at the end of each workday the Owner shall perform the cleaning and back charge the contractor accordingly.
- D. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- E. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- F. The contractor shall be responsible for daily cleaning up of spillage and debris resulting from its operations and shall be responsible for complete removal and disposition of hazardous and toxic waste materials.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

- G. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. Site: The Contractor shall maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- I. The Contractor is responsible to provide dust protection for their construction-related activities.
- J. If daily cleaning and dust protection is not provided the Contractor will be back charged for cleanup performed by employees of the Owner or a separate contractor retained by the Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5060**  
**SITE SAFETY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY:**

- A. The purpose of this section is to specify the safety requirements, which must be followed by each Contractor during the execution of this contract.
- B. Each Contractor agrees that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety and:
  - 1. To conform to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations that have been or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall hold the Owner, Owner's Representative, the Architect, and all their employees, consultants and representatives harmless from and against and shall indemnify each and every one of them for any and all claims, actions, liabilities, costs and expenses, including attorneys fees, which any of them may incur as a result of non-compliance.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Public shall mean anyone not involved with or employed by the contractor to perform the duties of this contract.
  - 1. Site shall mean the limits of the work area.
  - 2. Contractor shall mean the contractor, his/her subcontractors and any other person related to the contract execution.

**1.04 REFERENCES:**

- A. Code of Federal Regulations OSHA Safety and Health.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS:**

- A. Barriers shall be constructed of sturdy lumber having a minimum size of 2'x 4'.
- B. Signs shall be made of sturdy plywood of 1/2" minimum thickness and shall be made to legible at a distance of 50 feet.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. In the performance of its contract, each Contractor shall exercise every precaution to prevent injury to workers and the public or damage to property.
  - 1. Each Contractor shall, at their own expense, provide temporary structures, place watchmen, design and erect barricades, fences and railings, give warnings, display such lights, signals and signs, exercise such precautions against fire, adopt and enforce such rules and regulations, and take such other precautions as may be necessary, desirable or proper or as may be directed.
  - 2. Each Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work to be done under this contract. Each Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss including but not limited to:
    - a. All employees working in connection with this contract, and other persons who may be affected thereby.
    - b. All the work materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage on or off site; and including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

- B. Each Contractor's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the work: shall continue until such time as all the work is completed and contractor has removed all workers, material and equipment from the site, or the issuance of the certificate of final completion, whichever shall occur last.
- C. Each Contractor shall use only machinery and equipment adapted to operate with the least possible noise, and shall so conduct his operations that annoyance to occupants of the site and nearby homes and facilities shall be reduced to a minimum
- D. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to insure that all employees of the contractor and all subcontractors, and any other persons associated with the performance of their contract shall comply with the provisions of this specification.
- E. Each Contractor shall clean up the site daily and keep the site free of debris, refuse, rubbish, and scrap materials. The site shall be kept in a neat and orderly fashion. Before the termination of the contract, each Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, falsework, temporary fences, temporary structures, including foundations thereof.
- F. Each Contractor shall follow all rules and regulations put forth in the Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA Safety and Health Standards).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5100**  
**TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, ventilation, and water.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

**1.03 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY**

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Connect to Owner's existing power service.
  - 1. Do not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
  - 2. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
- C. Provide temporary electric feeder from existing building electrical service at location as directed.
- D. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- E. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

**1.04 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.

**1.05 TEMPORARY VENTILATION**

- A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.

**1.06 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE**

- A. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 6000**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 15 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- C. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- E. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**1.04 ASBESTOS**

- A. Asbestos: All products, materials, etc., used in conjunction with this Project shall be Asbestos-Free.
  - 1. Contractor shall provide a letter to the Owner stating that no asbestos containing material has been used in this project.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Warwick Valley Central School District, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Warwick Valley Central School District, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

**2.02 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
  - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined.



2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined.
3. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

### **2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

### **2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C. will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Letter of Award.
- B. Substitutions will not be considered during the bidding phase.
- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- D. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Warwick Valley Central School District.
  4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- F. Substitution Submittal Procedure (after contract award):
  1. Submit one copy of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  3. Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  4. Samples, where applicable or requested.

### **3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 6116

### VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

##### 1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

##### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
- C. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- D. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- E. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically, the following:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Clay brick.
  - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder coated.
  - 4. Glass.
  - 5. Ceramics.
  - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

##### 1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

##### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

##### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:

- a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Yonkers Public Schools reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Yonkers Public Schools.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01 7000**

### **EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Inspections prior to start of work.
- B. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- C. General installation of products.
- D. Progress cleaning.
- E. Protection of installed construction.
- F. Correction of Work.
- G. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition and asbestos abatement.
- H. Pre-installation meetings.
- I. Cutting and patching.
- J. Surveying for laying out the work.
- K. Cleaning and protection.
- L. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- M. Final Cleaning.

##### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contracts: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Yonkers Public School District or separate Contractor.
- D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, or hazardous waste disposal.

## **1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
- B. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Engineer. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

## **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Yonkers Public School District occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Yonkers Public School District's activities.

## **1.07 CODES, PERMITS, FEES, ETC. REFER TO SECTION 01 41 00 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to Owner Contractor Agreement for additional requirements.
- B. Any items of work specified herein and shown on the drawings which conflict with aforementioned rules, regulations and requirements, shall be referred to the Engineer, Owner, and Architect for decision, which decision shall be final and binding.
- C. The building is to be constructed under the following Rules and Regulations of the New York State Uniform Fire and Building Codes known as the "Building Codes of the State of New York" and consist of the following:
  - 1. Building Code of New York State
  - 2. State Education Department Planning Standards, including Commissioner's Regulation Part 155.5, 155.7
  - 3. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
  - 4. Fire Code of New York State

## **1.08 MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING**

- A. Effective July 18, 2008 - Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h - On all public work projects of at least \$250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics working on the site are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- C. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- E. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Engineer four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Engineer, Yonkers Public School District, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### **3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Engineer the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Engineer.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- H. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

#### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.06 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 50 00 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
  - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
  - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
  - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
  - 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Engineer.



- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### **3.07 FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL**

- A. Each Contractor shall abide by such rules and instructions as to fire prevention and control as required by the Owner, Owner's Representative, Engineer and Fire Department. The Contractor(s) shall take all necessary steps to prevent its employees from setting fires not required in the construction of the facility and shall be responsible for preventing the escape of fires set in connection with the construction and shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards.
- B. Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Construction Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. Contractor(s) shall notify their employees of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where work is in progress.

### **3.08 SECURITY SYSTEM**

- A. The existing building contains a security alarm system maintained and operated by the Owner. Access into the existing building shall not be permitted unless the owner is notified and arrangements made to deactivate the system.

### **3.09 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.10 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

### **3.12 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### **3.13 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Final cleaning shall be the responsibility of the General Construction and all costs for final cleaning shall be included in the Base Bid. Final cleaning responsibility shall be limited to all new additions and areas where renovations occur.
- B. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Warwick Valley Central School District prior to final completion before Warwick Valley Central School District occupancy.
- C. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- D. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- E. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- F. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- G. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- H. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- I. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- J. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.
- K. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- L. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- N. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- O. Wax all resilient flooring.
- P. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces evidence of repair or restoration. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show
- Q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- R. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

#### **3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Notify Engineer when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Yonkers Public School District-occupied areas.
- E. Notify Engineer when work is considered finally complete.
- F. Complete items of work determined by Engineer's final inspection.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01 7329**

### **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
  - 1. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching.
  - 2. Requirements of this Section apply to all contracts. Refer to various sections and divisions of these specifications for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching.
  - 3. Contractor acknowledges that the work involves renovation and alteration of existing improvements and, therefore, cutting and patching of the work is essential for the Project to be successfully completed. Contractor shall perform any cutting, altering, patching and fitting of the work necessary for the work and the existing improvements to be fully integrated and to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project. In performing any work which requires cutting, fixing, or patching, Contractor shall use its best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the project to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner and the Architect.
  - 4. Each Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, repairing as necessary for their work. In all cases, the cutting, patching, repairing and finishing shall be performed by mechanics skilled in the particular trade required at no additional cost to the Owner.

##### **1.3 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Division 1 Section "Selective Removals" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.
- B. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.
- C. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for additional requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
- D. Requirements in this Section apply to general construction, HVAC, plumbing, and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 22, 23, and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

##### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

##### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching; show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - a. Air or smoke barriers.
    - b. Fire-protection systems.
    - c. Control systems.
    - d. Communication systems.
    - e. Conveying systems.
    - f. Electrical wiring systems.
    - g. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - a. Membranes and flashings.
    - b. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - c. Equipment supports.
    - d. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - e. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
  1. Processed concrete finishes.
  2. Stonework and stone masonry.
  3. Ornamental metal.
  4. Matched-veneer woodwork.
  5. Preformed metal panels.
  6. Roofing.
  7. Firestopping.
  8. Window wall system.
  9. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
  10. Terrazzo.
  11. Finished wood flooring.
  12. Fluid-applied flooring.
  13. Aggregate wall coating.

- 14. Wall covering.
- 15. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

- F. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- B. Prior to cutting and patching verify with Warwick Valley Central School District all existing warranties in effect.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
- B. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
- B. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition. A sufficient time in advance of the construction of new walls, floors, pavement, or roofing etc. Each Contractor shall be responsible for properly locating and providing in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for work.
- C. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- D. All cutting of holes in existing walls, existing floors, existing roofs, existing ceilings, etc. for the removal of any existing work (including, but not limited to ducts, fans, fixtures, motors, equipment, drains, wiring, conduit, etc.) or for the installation of any new work shall be done in a neat manner by each Contractor. Debris caused by such cutting or removals will be removed by each Contractor.
- E. Where sleeves, inserts or openings are required in existing walls, floors, roofs, vaults and pavements of existing buildings or structures, all necessary cutting, furnishing and installing of sleeves, inserts, lintels, etc., shall be done by each Contractor as required by his work.
- F. Contractor(s) are hereby notified that the existing walls in the existing building are of varying materials. . All new openings in existing masonry walls shall be provided with steel lintels, minimum 4" bearing each side x wall thickness concrete masonry units filled solid on each side of the opening for proper support. See drawings for additional details and requirements.
- G. Adequate blocking, fastening, etc., required to support equipment, casework, etc., from existing walls shall be included as required to complete work.
- H. All surfaces where existing items are removed from existing walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, vaults, etc. shall be patched to match existing surfaces.
1. All patching shall be provided with prime and finish paint or other material to match existing. In areas indicated to be completely painted/finished by the contractor for construction, other prime contractors shall be required only to patch existing surfaces to match as required to accept new finishes.
  2. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- I. Removals of selected portions of the building for alterations is included in Section "Selective Removals".
- J. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
  4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
  5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 7419

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Yonkers Public School District requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

##### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.



- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
  2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Yonkers Public School District.
  3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    - c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
  6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
    - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
  7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Yonkers Public School District, and Engineer.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
1. Pre-bid meeting.
  2. Pre-construction meeting.
  3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
1. Provide containers as required.
  2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.

- 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7800**  
**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract apply to work of this section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

**1.04 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected, the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- B. Prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit, in writing, a request to the Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect a request to perform site inspection for the purpose of preparing a "punch list".
- C. On receipt of request Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect will prepare a punch list. Certificate of Substantial Completion after completion of all punch list items or will notify Contractor of items, either punch list or additional items identified by Architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued
- D. Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued after completion of all punch list items or Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect will notify Contractor of items, either punch list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued. After completion of "punch list" items submit the following:
  - 1. Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially completed the following:
  - 2. Warranties (guarantees).
  - 3. Maintenance Manuals and instructions.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's "punch list"..
  - 6. Engineer/Architect's punch list certifying all punch list items have been completed and signed off by the Owner's Representative and Contractor.
  - 7. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
  - 8. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
- E. Request re inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

**1.05 FINAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner's Representative, Engineer, and Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will not process a final Certificate for Payment until after the inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
- B. Following Final Inspection acceptance of work submit the following:
  1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
  2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion punch list items endorsed and dated Contractor and Owner's Representative certifying each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Release of liens from contractor and all entitles of contractor.
  4. AIA Document G707 Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
  5. Final Liquidated Damages settlement statement.
  6. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A).
  7. Contractors Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706)
  8. Certification of Payment of Prevailing Wage Rates.
  9. Contractor's certified statement that no asbestos containing material was incorporated into the project.

#### **1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within sixty (60) days from the time the Contractor submits the list of items to be corrected, as referred to in Article 14.4.1 of the General Conditions, "in addition to other rights of the Owner set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents, to include but not limited to withholding of final payment." If the documentation has not been submitted within sixty 60 day period, the Owner will obtain such through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner, provided the Owner has advised the Contractor of this action thirty 30 days prior to the culmination date and again, seven 7 days prior to the culmination date by written notice.
- B. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
  1. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  1. Drawings.
  2. Specifications.
  3. Addenda.
  4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Yonkers Public School District.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

### 3.02 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and approved Shop Drawings at the project site.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for marking up Sections that contain its own Work and for submitting the complete set of record Specifications as specified.
- C. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
  - 1. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- D. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - 3. Changes made following Engineer/Architect's written orders.
  - 4. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- E. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- F. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- G. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

### 3.03 RECORD CAD DRAWINGS: IMMEDIATELY BEFORE INSPECTION FOR CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION, REVIEW MARKED-UP RECORD PRINTS WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE. WHEN AUTHORIZED, PREPARE A FULL SET OF CORRECTED CAD DRAWINGS OF THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS, AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
- B. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, re draw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 1. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Owner's Representative for resolution.
- C. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
  - 1. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. CAD Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in Auto CAD 2007.

### 3.04 FORMAT

- A. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Contractor shall certify and sign.
- B. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
- D. Identify Record Drawing as follows:
  - 1. Project name.
    - a. Date.
    - b. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - c. Name of Architect and Owner's Representative.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Contractor shall certify and sign each drawing

### **3.05 MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain the records required in Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 (n) and Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Engineer with two electronic copies (disk in pdf format) and Two (2) printed copies of all records.

### **3.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES**

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

### **3.07 WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Yonkers Public School District's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

#### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03 3000**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete reinforcement.
- D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- E. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.
- F. Concrete curing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).
- H. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; 2014.
- I. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2014.
- J. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- K. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016.
- L. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2016b.
- M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2016.
- N. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- O. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.
- P. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013.
- Q. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2011.
- R. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2011.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 FORMWORK**

- A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
  2. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
  3. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete surface.

#### **2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Galvanized, plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M, epoxy coated.
1. WWR Style: 4 x 8-W6 x W10 (102 x 203-MW39 x MW65).
- B. Reinforcement Accessories:
1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
  2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
  3. Provide epoxy coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

#### **2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.

#### **2.05 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

#### **2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN**

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Normal Weight Concrete:
1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch (20.7 MPa).
  2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  3. Total Air Content: 4 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
  4. Maximum Slump: 3 inches (75 mm).
  5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.



- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- E. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

### **3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.

### **3.04 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- C. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

### **3.05 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.
- D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water-fog spray or saturated burlap.
    - a. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet.
    - b. Saturated Burlap: Saturate burlap-polyethylene and place burlap-side down over floor slab areas, lapping ends and sides; maintain in place.
  - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.

### **3.07 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

**3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete surface until fully cured.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 0100**  
**MASONRY MAINTENANCE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. All plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work shown on the drawings, schedules, and keynotes, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Remove and restore exterior masonry where new cap flashings are being installed.
  2. Prepare and repoint mortar joints.
  3. Clean and prepare the joints, and then install new sealant in masonry facade joints.
  4. Install clear water repellant on masonry that is repointed.
  5. Remove and reset loose bricks and concrete masonry units under roof edge blocking.
  6. Fill hollow core masonry units under roof edge blocking with mortar prior to installing the blocking.
  7. Blocking is specified elsewhere.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. A firm (Installer) with at least 5 continuous years experience performing work similar to that required for this project, employing personnel skilled in the work specified.
    - a. The Installer shall directly employ the personnel performing the work of this section.
    - b. The Installer shall have a full-time supervisor in the work area when work is in progress. The Supervisor shall have a minimum of 5 years experience with work similar in nature and scope to this project and speak fluent English.
      - i) Submit the Supervisor's resume upon request.
  2. The Installer shall provide a reference list of at least three previously completed projects of comparable size and similar design, within a fifty-mile radius of this project, which may be observed by representatives of the Owner:
    - a. The reference list shall include at a minimum, the completion date, a description of the work performed, the Owner's name - contact person - phone number and address and the Architect's name - contact person and phone number.
    - b. Submit the reference list upon request.
- B. Material Quality: Obtain each type of material from a single source to ensure consistent quality, color, pattern, and texture.
- C. Pre-construction conference: Attend the pre-construction meeting and discuss the following:
1. How and when masonry work will be performed.
  2. How the masonry work will be coordinated with other work.
  3. How roof & building surfaces will be protected, and how the building will be kept watertight as masonry work progresses.
  4. Weather to anticipate during construction.
  5. The availability of materials, personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to proceed and complete the work on schedule.

6. A schedule for Manufacturer and Architect inspections.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following items far enough in advance to obtain approval prior to performing any other work on site:
  1. A pre-work site and building inspection report with photos, to document conditions before any other work starts on site.
  2. Manufacturer's technical literature for all materials.
  3. Test reports and certifications substantiating compliance with specification requirements if requested by the Architect.
  4. Samples to show sizes, grade, and color, prior to mock-up erection, of each new exposed masonry material. Include the full range of colors and textures needed in the samples.
    - a. Bricks: four samples of solid colors, twelve samples of blended colors.
    - b. Mortar: four 6-inch long 1/2 inch wide strips set in metal or plastic channels.
    - c. Anchors: four pieces of each type of anchor.
- B. Simultaneously provide all technical submittals needed for this project, for all technical sections, collated by section. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
  1. Submittals shall be prepared and made by the firm that will perform the actual work.
  2. Provide electronic submittals via an on-line submittal exchange program if one is established for this project; if an on-line program isn't established, provide the submittals on portable USB drives in pdf format, organized in folders by Section.
  3. Safety Data Sheets: Simultaneously provide all Safety Data Sheets needed for this project, for all specification sections - collated by section, in three ring binders. Provide two binders.
- C. Payment requisitions will not be processed until all submittals are received and approved.

#### **1.05 JOB MOCK UPS**

- A. Prepare mock-ups of masonry work in actual job locations.
  1. For brick rebuilding - provide 4-foot-long mockups.
  2. For repointing - provide 2-foot square mockups to show how the joints will be cut, and 2-foot square mockups to show new pointing.
  3. For sealant joints - provide 2-foot-long mockups to show how the joints will be prepared, and 2-foot-long mockups to show new backer rod and sealant.
- B. Construct each mockup with its associated roof and wall flashings, to show the following:
  1. The color, size and type of each masonry unit and mortar used to set it.
  2. Workmanship quality.
  3. The size and spacing of weep inserts.
  4. Flashings built into the masonry.
  5. Related materials and their installation techniques to fully establish a quality standard for the work. Mock-ups shall be constructed to establish the minimum acceptable standard of materials and workmanship, and to assure that completed work which matches the mockups will be fully functional and serve the purpose for which it was designed.
- C. Approved mock-ups may be left in place and incorporated into the permanent installation. Rejected mock-ups shall be removed and replaced until an acceptable mockup is approved.
- D. Do not proceed with masonry work until mock-ups are installed, inspected, and approved in writing.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Carefully pack, handle, and ship masonry units and accessories in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy cartons.
- B. Deliver material to the site in the Manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels which identify the types and names of the products and Manufacturers. Unload and handle to prevent chipping and breakage.
- C. Protect masonry materials and aggregates during storage and construction from excess wetting by rain, snow, or ground water, and from staining or intermixture with earth or other types of materials.
- D. Protect grout, mortar, and cement products from deterioration by moisture and temperature. Store in a dry location or in waterproof containers. Protect liquid components from freezing.
- E. Do not overload the structure when storing materials on the roof.
- F. Protect roof surfaces where material and equipment is placed on them, and where construction traffic occurs, with 6 mil fire retardant polyethylene, covered with 1-1/2 inch thick foam insulation, overlaid with 2 by 10 wooden planks.

**1.07 GUARANTEE**

- A. Provide a written Contractor's Guarantee which guaranties that all work will remain free of material and workmanship defects and in a watertight condition for a five-year period beginning upon Final Completion:
  - 1. Defects include but are not limited to the following: leakage, delamination, lifting, loosening, splitting, cracking, joint separation, and movement.
  - 2. The Contractor shall make the repairs and modifications necessary to enable the work to perform as guaranteed at his own expense:
  - 3. Guarantee coverage shall include removing and replacing items installed as part of the original work if removal is needed to make repairs.
- B. Provide one Guarantee that covers "all work performed" when a single contractor is awarded work specified in multiple Sections.
- C. The Guarantee shall take effect no more than 30 days before the satisfactory completion of all punch list work.
- D. The Contractor's Surety Company may add a rider to the Performance Bond which clarifies that Performance Bond Coverage expires two years after Final Completion, i.e., Performance Bond Coverage does not run for the entire five-year term of the Contractor's Guarantee.

**1.08 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform masonry work only when the air temperature is 40 degrees F and above and will remain so until the masonry has dried, but for not less than 72 hours after work ends.
- B. Erect temporary covers over pedestrian walkways and at building entrances and exits which will remain active as the work progresses.
- C. Prevent mortar from staining the face of surrounding masonry and other building surfaces; immediately remove any which falls or spills. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
- D. Protect roof surfaces where material and equipment are placed on them, and where construction traffic occurs, with 6 mil fire retardant polyethylene, covered with 1-1/2 inch thick foam insulation, overlaid with 2 by 10 wooden planks.
- E. Coordinate masonry removal and restoration with the installation of new flashings.
- F. Prevent masonry work from rapid drying during hot weather. Use burlap to shield fresh masonry from direct sunlight, and mist fresh masonry with potable water so it cures slowly for at least 72 hours.
  - 1. Remove and replace any new masonry that develops shrinkage cracks or isn't bonded well to adjoining masonry.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Face Brick: Severe weather (SW) grade face brick and accessories, including special bricks for corners, and other special conditions, to match the color, surface texture, shape, and size of existing bricks.

### **2.02 MORTAR**

- A. General Construction Mortar:
  - 1. Type S, custom colored, non-staining masonry cement containing Type I Portland cement meeting ASTM C150 and Type S hydrated lime meeting ASTM C207.
  - 2. Natural or manufactured sand aggregate selected to match the size, texture, graduation and color of the existing mortar aggregate, meeting ASTM C 144.
  - 3. Clean potable water, free of oils, acids, alkalis, and organic matter.
- B. Pointing Mortar:
  - 1. Factory blended Type N masonry cement, aggregate and custom coloring agent, ready to use when mixed with clean potable water, as supplied by Spec-Mix.

### **2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Anchors: Fabricated from Type 304 stainless steel to match existing.
- B. Sealant: High performance, solvent free, formulated and moisture curing silyl-terminated polyether sealant, ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, NovaLink construction sealant by ChemLink, color as selected.
- C. Backer Rod: Closed cell polyethylene foam, non-absorbent, compressible, chemically inert rod.
- D. Masonry Water Repellent: Cloudy odorless water-based penetrating liquid, UV stable, alkali resistant, translucent floural carbon emulsion, containing no volatile organic compounds: Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. R-97 Water Repellent.
- E. Weep Inserts: Full height head joint inserts formed of a polypropylene honeycomb, three-eighths inch thick, Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. #QV Quadro-Vent.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Carefully perform work so the structural integrity of masonry adjoining the work is preserved. Simultaneously remove only limited sections of existing masonry; support and protect masonry remaining next to and above the removal areas.
- B. Completely remove and replace any existing masonry that moves, or if cracks form in the mortar joints between the masonry units, or within the masonry units.
- C. Cure all mortar by misting it with potable water to maintain it in a damp condition for not less than 72 hours. Shield fresh mortar from direct sunlight with wet burlap and prevent fresh mortar from prematurely drying during the curing period. Remove and replace mortar joints that dry pre-maturely.
- D. Cut and remove existing masonry using hand and machine methods. Equip each cutting machine with a separate dedicated vacuum and manufacturer's blade guard vacuum attachment and control the amount of dust produced so there are no visible plumes. Comply with OSHA crystalline silica standards for construction.
- E. Do not overcut brick head joints and allow the blade to nick the bricks; remove and replace bricks damaged during the cutting and repointing preparation process at no cost to the Owner.

### **3.02 MORTAR MIXES**

- A. Measurement and Mixing:
  - 1. Measure general construction mortar materials when dry by volume using a pail or similar container. Do not measure with a shovel.

- a. Mix mortar using 1 part mortar cement and 3 parts sand aggregate.
  - b. Thoroughly mix cement and aggregate in a clean mechanical batch mixer before adding water; then continue mixing and add only enough water to produce a workable mix.
  - c. Do not mix mortar by hand.
2. Mix factory blended pointing mortar in a clean mechanical batch mixer, adding only enough water to produce a workable mix.
    - a. Do not mix mortar by hand.
  3. Use mortar within 45 minutes of final mixing; do not re-temper or use partially hardened material.
- B. Mix and install mortar with the same ingredients used to produce the approved mock-up. Do not adjust the color or proportions without written approval. Do not use admixtures of any kind in the mortar unless specifically approved.

### **3.03 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT**

- A. Simultaneously remove only limited sections of existing brick masonry; support and protect masonry remaining next to and above the removal areas.
- B. Carefully remove bricks on a piece-by-piece basis. Cut out full units from joint to joint and to permit replacement with full size units. Clean the edges of the remaining bricks, to remove all mortar, dust, and loose debris in preparation for rebuilding.
- C. Install new cap flashings and wall flashing extensions, properly lapped under, and connected to the existing wall flashings, as indicated on the drawings, and specified elsewhere, before installing new bricks. Install the flashings so a full wythe of new brick will fit flush with the existing wall surface.
- D. Wet bricks which have initial rates of absorption (suction) greater than 30 grams per 30 square inches per minute, (in accordance with ASTM C 67), to ensure the bricks are nearly saturated with water, but surface dry when laid.
- E. Install new brick to replace removed brick. Fit replacement bricks to match the original bond and course pattern. Use a motor driven diamond blade wet saw to cut bricks with clean, sharp unchipped edges.
- F. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head and collar joints. Butter the ends with sufficient mortar to fill the head joints and shove the bricks into place.
- G. Install new bricks with mortar joints to match the width of the adjoining brick joints. Tool the new joints to match existing joints in surrounding brickwork.
- H. Do not cut off the backs of the new bricks if a full wythe of brick doesn't fit. Notify the Architect and obtain his direction before proceeding further.

### **3.04 REPOINTING EXISTING MASONRY**

- A. Joint Preparation:
  1. Remove existing mortar and foreign material from the mortar joints to a minimum depth of 1 inch, and deeper where needed to expose sound unweathered mortar.
  2. Remove mortar from the sides of the joints to provide joints with square backs and to expose the masonry for contact with the pointing mortar. Brush or vacuum the joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
  3. Remove mortar and other foreign material from the surface of masonry adjacent to the joint.
  4. Do not spall the edges of adjacent masonry or widen the joints. Replace any masonry which is damaged.
- B. Joint Pointing:
  1. Rinse the joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles just prior to repointing. Time the rinse, so when repointing occurs, excess water has evaporated, and the existing masonry is damp but free of standing water.
  2. Apply pointing mortar in 1/2 inch thick layers, and thoroughly compact each layer before adding the next layer, to completely fill each joint.

3. Slightly recess pointing mortar from the face of the adjacent masonry units. Do not spread mortar on the edges or faces of the masonry. Do not featheredge the mortar.
4. Tool repointed joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Remove excess mortar from the edges of the joints with a soft bristle brush.

C. Cleaning:

1. Immediately after the mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter using stiff nylon or bristle brushes and clean water.
2. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes. Do not use acid or alkali cleaning agents. Do not pressure-wash the masonry or new pointing mortar.

**3.05 SEALANT JOINTS**

- A. Carefully remove existing sealant and back up material from within the joints to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches, and from the surface of adjoining masonry at the edges of the joints.
  1. Use hand tools and work to avoid damage to adjoining masonry.
  2. Replace adjoining masonry damaged during sealant removal work.
- B. Install new backer rod without puncturing or tearing it, to snugly fill the joint at a depth to yield a sealant joint twice as wide as it is deep.
  1. Do not twist backer rods, or install multiple pieces of undersized rod, when the correct size rod is not onsite.
- C. Mask the edges of all joints prior to installing sealant.
  1. Push sealant into the joint to completely fill it, tool the sealant to produce a slightly concave, neat, recessed joint, and remove joint masking before excess sealant sets.

**3.06 WATER REPELLENT**

- A. Prepare and clean masonry surfaces to receive water repellent utilizing hand, chemical and pressure water methods as needed to remove all dirt, dust, efflorescence, mold, salt, grease, oil, asphalt, laitance, paint, and other foreign materials.
- B. Allow the masonry surfaces to dry for a minimum of 48 hours at a temperature above 50° F.
- C. Mask and protect adjoining surfaces i.e., the roof, flashings, windows, side walls and site plantings from over spray.
- D. Apply two coats of water repellent using a low pressure (15-20 psi maximum) wet fan type nozzle or 1 inch nap roller in a “flooding” application, to thoroughly saturate the masonry, starting at the bottom so the material runs 6 to 8 inches below the points of application.
  1. Apply the second coat of water repellent about 10 minutes after the first coat, and as soon as the first coat has soaked into the masonry, but before the first coat dries.

**3.07 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND WATERTIGHTNESS**

- A. Conduct an inspection of the interior and exterior of the building and grounds and submit a written report with photos to document any pre-existing leakage or damage, prior to performing any work.
- B. The Owner will conduct a similar inspection at the completion of the work, and the Contractor will be charged for all leaks and damage that weren't documented in the Contractor's report or repaired to the Owners satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.
- C. Provide any equipment, material, and labor necessary to protect the site, the building, its contents and occupants, pedestrians, and surrounding landscaped and paved areas from damage due to the construction work or from inclement weather during construction.
- D. Do not perform work during inclement weather. Protect incomplete work and the building from damage by inclement weather - which may occur unexpectedly. Make all work areas watertight at the end of each day's work.



- E. Clean up all litter, refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris at least twice a day; at noon and at the end of the workday, so the roof and site presents a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance. Place the debris in a dumpster and remove the dumpster from the site as soon as it is full or no longer being used.
- F. Carefully and thoroughly clean the entire roof to remove all residual debris when all work is complete. After cleaning the roof, thoroughly clean all drain sumps, drain lines, leader heads and leaders. Do not allow debris to enter the drainage system.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 2600  
SINGLE-WYTHER UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete masonry units.
- B. Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.

**1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- B. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement; 2016.
- C. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a.
- D. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- E. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units; 2017.
- F. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for decorative masonry units and fabricated wire reinforcement.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by another means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Equivalent thickness as determined by ASTM C 140.
    - a. Aggregate: Limestone.
      - a) Two hour rated:
        - (a) 6" CMU: 75% solid.
        - (b) 8" CMU: 53% solid.
        - (c) 10" CMU: 51.7% solid

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

**1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 x 8 inches and nominal depths as required to match existing..
  - 2. Non-Loadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
    - a. Hollow block.
    - b. Normal weight.

### **2.2 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Use only factory premixed packaged dry materials for mortar and grout, with addition of water only at project site.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
  - 1. Interior, Non-loadbearing Masonry: Type N.
    - a. Average compressive strength at 28 days: 750 psi.

### **2.3 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 1. Type: Truss.
  - 2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.
  - 3. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove existing units to allow toothing of new units into existing coursing.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

### **3.3 COURSING**

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing to match existing. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running. MAtch existing

### **3.4 PLACING AND BONDING**

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- E. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

### **3.5 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center. Match existing reinforcing course locations.
- B. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

### **3.6 BUILT-IN WORK**

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.

### **3.7 TOLERANCES**

- A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.
- B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- D. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

### **3.8 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- C. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 05 5133 METAL LADDERS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop-fabricated metal ship ladders and platform.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.
- B. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- F. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- G. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- I. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL**

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized finish.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.
- E. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **2.2 FABRICATION**

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

## **2.3 FINISHES - STEEL**

- A. Galvanizing of Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not galvanized.

### **3.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 1113  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of discrepancies between the specifications and School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications the School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications shall prevail.

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames
  - 1. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

**1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 1613 - Fiberglass Doors and Aluminum Frames
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- B. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- C. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

**1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
- D. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- E. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association
- F. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- G. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- H. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2003 (R2009).
- I. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.
- J. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- K. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- L. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2018.
- M. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- N. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2018.

- O. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.
- P. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus
- Q. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- R. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.
- S. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.
- T. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- U. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- V. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- W. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.
- X. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- Y. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.
- Z. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2013.
- AA. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; current edition.
- AB. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- AC. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- AD. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten (10) years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five (5) years of documented experience.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- D. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.



- C. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- D. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position

## **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## **1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
- C. Refer to Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  - 3. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand 1819 N. Pennsylvania St. Carmel, IN 46032; Toll Free Tel: 877-578-1247: [www.allegion.com/us](http://www.allegion.com/us).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures .

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
  - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  - 3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
  - 4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled.
  - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
  - 6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
    - a. Provide 14 gauge channel reinforcing for all door closers.
  - 7. Galvanizing including all doors and frames: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized), manufacturer's standard coating thickness.

### **2.3 STEEL DOORS**

- A. Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1, full flush continuous welded.
  - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
  - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
  - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
  - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
  - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvanized coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
2. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
  - a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
  - b. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
3. Door Core Material: Vertical steel stiffeners.
4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
5. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
7. Product:
  - a. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group Company; Series 707: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).
  - b. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company; Legion: [www.assaabloydss.com](http://www.assaabloydss.com).

#### **2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Interior Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type..
  1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
  2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
  3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

#### **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Refer to Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting and 09 9123 Interior Painting.
- B. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, zinc molybdate type.

#### **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.
- B. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
- E. Frame Anchors: Minimum of six wall anchors and two base anchors.
  1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  2. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

#### **2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble

units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  - 1. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
  - 2. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
  - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 2. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
    - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
  - 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 4. Equal Rabbet Frames: Provide frames with equal rabbet dimensions unless glazing and removable stops require wider dimensions on glass side of frame.
  - 5. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
  - 6. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
  - 7. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
  - 8. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
  - 9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - a) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - b) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - c) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - d) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
  - 10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
  - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
- B. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- C. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- D. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- E. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated and NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
  - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
  - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- F. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- G. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
- H. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

#### **3.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- C. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- D. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 1613  
FIBERGLASS DOORS AND ALUMINUM FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of discrepancies between the specifications and School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications the School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications shall prevail.

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fiberglass reinforced polyester (FRP) doors.
- B. Aluminum Thermal Break Frames for fiberglass reinforced polyester doors.
- C. Snap trim.
- D. Factory installed Finish Hardware
- E. Insulated Infill panels.
- F. Door hardware.
- G. Accessories.

**1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications for steel lintels.
- C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA 1304 - Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems; 2018.
- B. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- C. ANSI A250.4 – Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance of Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcing.
- D. ASTM D 543 - Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
- E. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption of Plastics
- F. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- G. ASTM-B209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- H. ASTM-B117 – Standard Practices for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
- I. ASTM B 221 - Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- J. ASTM-C518 – Standard test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of Heat
- K. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2010 (Reapproved 2018).
- L. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- M. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics; 2014.
- N. ASTM D790 - Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2016.

- O. ASTM-D3029 – Test Methods for Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight) (Withdrawn 1995) (Replaced by ASTM-D5420).
- P. ASTM D 6670 - Standard Practice for Full-Scale Chamber Determination of Volatile Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
- Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
- R. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- S. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- T. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.
- U. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).
- V. ASTM-E1886 – Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
- W. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes; 2017.
- X. ASTM F 476 - Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.
- Y. ASTM-F1642-04 – Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Air Blast Loading.
- Z. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## **1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Obtain hardware templates from hardware manufacturer prior to starting fabrication.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard details, installation instructions, hardware and anchor recommendations.
- C. Test Reports: Show compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show layout and profiles; include assembly methods. Shop drawings to be prepared by door manufacturer.
  - 1. Indicate product components, including hardware reinforcement locations and preparations, accessories, finish colors, patterns, and textures.
  - 2. Indicate wall conditions, door and frame elevations, at 1/2" scale, half-sized detail sections, materials, gages, finishes, location of door hardware by dimension, and details of openings; use same reference numbers indicated on Drawings to identify details and openings. expansion provisions, and other components not included in the manufacturer's standard data. Include glazing details
- E. Selection Samples: Submit two complete sets of color chips, illustrating manufacturer's available finishes, colors, and textures.
  - 1. Where normal color and texture variations are expected, include two or more units in each sample to show the range of such variations.
- F. Architect reserves the right to require samples of typical fabricated section, showing joints, exposed fastenings (if any), quality of workmanship, hardware and accessory items, before fabrication of the work proceeds.
- G. Door Corner Sample: Submit corner cross sections, 10 inches by 10 inches in size, illustrating construction, finish, color, and texture.

- H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for repair of minor scratches and damage.
- J. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Yonkers Public Schools's name and registered with manufacturer; include detailed terms of warranty.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
  - 1. Door and frame components from same manufacturer.
  - 2. Evidence of a compliant documented quality management system.
- B. Standards: Comply with the requirements and recommendations in applicable specifications and standards by NAAMM, AAMA, and AA, including the terminology definitions, and specifically including the "Entrance Manual" by NAAMM, except to the extent more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. All materials, equipment and operation supplied shall conform to all Code requirements including Accessibility for the Handicapped.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing products of the type specified in this section with not less than five (5) years of documented experience, and approved by the manufacturer..
- E. The manufacturer shall provide a factory trained technician to visit this project and instruct the installers in the proper installation of the door and frame assemblies.

#### **1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENT:**

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication of doors and frames to insure proper fitting of assemblies. Successful bidders are expected to field verify all dimensions, sizes, quantities and the material required to complete this project. Failure to do so will not relieve the successful contractor from the necessity of furnishing any and all materials that may be required, without any additional costs to the Owner.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Mark doors with location of installation, door type, color, and weight.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Materials shall be inspected for damage, and the manufacturer shall be advised immediately of any discrepancies. Unsatisfactory materials are not to be used
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish from damage during handling and installation.
- D. Store materials in original corrugated packaging, under cover, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and from direct contact with water.
  - 1. Doors shall be "floated" within cartons, with no portion of the door having contact with the outer shell of the container.
  - 2. Store at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Do not use non-vented plastic or canvas shelters.
  - 4. Immediately remove wet wrappers.
  - 5. Store in position recommended by manufacturer, elevated minimum 4 inches above grade, with minimum 1/4 inch space between doors.

#### **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Special Project Warranty:
  - 1. Provide a written warranty signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Contractor, agreeing to replace, at no cost to the YPS Office of Facilities Management, any doors or frames that fail in materials or workmanship, within the time period of acceptance, as indicated below. Failure of materials or workmanship includes excessive deflection, faulty operation of entrances, deterioration of finish, or construction, in excess of normal weathering, and defects in hardware, weather stripping, and other components of the work. In addition the manufacturer further certifies that they have factory



installed all hardware and such hardware is also guaranteed not to come loose during the guarantee period.

2. Warranty Time Period: Ten Years from substantial completion.
3. In addition, a limited lifetime (while the door is in its specified application in its original installation) warranty covering: Failure due to corrosion on FRP components.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors:
  1. Special-Lite, Inc; PO Box 6, Decatur, Michigan 49045. Toll Free (800) 821-6531. Phone (269) 423-7068. Fax (800) 423-7610. Web Site [www.special-lite.com](http://www.special-lite.com). E-Mail [info@special-lite.com](mailto:info@special-lite.com).: [www.special-lite.com](http://www.special-lite.com).
  2. Subject to compliance with requirements, other manufacturers are acceptable:
    - a. Tubelite - Reed City, Michigan
  3. Substitutions: Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures..

### **2.2 ALUMINUM DOOR FRAMES**

- A. General:
  1. Materials and Accessories
    - a. Aluminum Members: Provide 6061 or 6063-T5, alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish and control of color; ASTM B 221 for extrusions, ASTM B 209 for sheet/plate, with a minimum wall thickness of 0.125".
    - b. All materials shall be of the same manufacturer. No splitting of Door and Frame components will be permitted for aluminum frames.
    - c. Fasteners: Provide Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal fasteners, guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with the doors, frames, stops, panels, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened. For exposed fasteners (if any), provide Phillips head flat head screws with finish matching the item to be fastened.
    - d. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for the assembly of units, or unavoidable for the fastening of hardware. Provide only concealed screws in glazing stops.
    - e. Reinforcement and Brackets: Manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated steel units, of shapes, plates, of bars, with 2.0 ounce hot-dip zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 123, applied after fabrication.
    - f. Expansion Anchor Devices: Lead shield or toothed steel, drilling expansion bolt anchors.
    - g. Bituminous Coating: Cold applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-PS 12, compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.
    - h. Sealants and Gaskets: Provide sealants and gaskets in the fabrication, assembly and installation of the work, which are recommended by the manufacturer to remain permanently elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating and weatherproof.
    - i. Hardware:
      - a) Premachine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and door hardware schedule.
      - b) Factory install door hardware.
    - j. Anchors:
      - a) Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
      - b) Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
      - c) Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.
    - k. Applied Door Stops.
      - a) 5/8" x 1-1/4" or 5/8" x 1-3/4", 0.125" wall thickness, with screws and weather-stripping.
      - b) Provide solid 1/2" aluminum bar behind door stop for closer shoe attachment.

- c) Pressure gasketing for weathering seal.
    - d) Counter punch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full-metal thickness under fastener head.
    - e) Minimum ½" aluminum bar reinforcement under doorstep for required hardware attachments, aluminum to meet ASTM-B221.
  - l. Pressure gasketing for weathering seal.
  - m. Counter punch fastener holes in door stop to preserve full-metal thickness under fastener head.
  - n. Caulking: Caulk joints before assembling frame members.
  - o. g. Frame Member to Member Connections:
    - a) Secure joints with fasteners.
    - b) Provide hairline butt joint appearance.
- B. Thermally Broken Aluminum Storefront Framing:
- 1. Model: SL-600TB, Special-Lite, Inc
  - 2. Size and Type: As indicated on the Drawings.
  - 3. Perimeter Frame Members:
    - a. Storefront frame with thermally broken pocket filler.
    - b. Factory fabricated by frame manufacturer.
    - c. Open-back framing is not acceptable.
  - 4. Thermal Strut.
    - a. Fiber reinforced plastic, no other materials will be accepted.
  - 5. Hardware
    - a. Pre-machine and reinforce frame members for hardware in accordance with manufacturer's standards and door hardware schedule.
    - b. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.
    - c. Factory install door hardware.
  - 6. Anchors:
    - a. Anchors appropriate for wall conditions to anchor framing to wall materials.
    - b. Door Jamb and Header Mounting Holes: Maximum of 24-inch centers.
    - c. Secure head and sill members of transom, side lites, and similar conditions.

## **2.3 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP) DOORS:**

- A. Model.
  - 1. SL-17 Pebble Grain FRP/ Aluminum Hybrid Door.
- B. Construction.
  - 1. Door Thickness.
    - a. 1-3/4".
  - 2. Stiles & Rails.
    - a. Aluminum extrusions made from 6063 aluminum alloys with a minimum temper of T5.
    - b. Minimum 2-5/16" deep one-piece extrusion with have integral reglets to accept face sheet on both interior and exterior side of door which secure face sheet into place and permit flush appearance.
    - c. Screw or snap in place applied caps are not acceptable.
    - d. Top rails must have integral legs for interlocking continuous extruded aluminum flush cap.
    - e. Bottom rails must have integral legs for interlocking continuous weather bar with single nylon brush weather stripping or manually adjustable SL-301 door bottom with two nylon brush weather stripping.
    - f. Meeting stiles to include integral pocket to accept pile brush weather seal.
  - 3. Corners.

- a. Mitered.
  - b. Secured with 3/8" diameter full-width steel tie rod through extruded splines top and bottom which are integral to standard tubular shaped rails.
  - c. 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" x 3/16" 6061 aluminum angle reinforcement at corner to give strong, flat surface for locking hex nut to bear on.
  - d. Weld, glue, or other methods of corner joinery are not acceptable.
4. Core.
  - a. Poured-in-place polyurethane foam.
  - b. Laid in foam cores are not acceptable.
  - c. Foam Plastic Insulated Doors: Comply with NYSBC 2603.4.
    - a) Foam plastic shall be separated from the interior of a building by an approved thermal barrier.
    - b) Approved thermal barrier must meet the acceptance criteria of the Temperature Transmission Fire Test and Integrity Fire Test as stated in NFPA 275.
    - c) Comply with NYSBC 2603.4.1.7. Foam plastic insulation, having a flame spread index less than 75 and a smoke developed index of not more than 450 shall be permitted as a door core when a thermal barrier of metal, minimum 0.032" aluminum or 0.016" steel is provided between the foam core and FRP face sheet.
    - d) Standard door assembly can be tested to show it meets these requirements without the use of thermal barrier. Testing shall be in compliance with NYSBC 2603.9. If no independent testing conducted all doors with foam plastic core must have a thermal barrier.
5. Face Sheet.
  - a. Exterior
    - a) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
  - b. Interior
    - a) 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
    - b) Optional painted finish consult manufacturer.
    - c) Class C standard optional Class A available consult manufacturer.
  - c. Attachment of face sheet.
    - a) Extruded stiles and rails to have integral reglets to accept face sheet on both interior and exterior side of door which secure face sheet into place and permit flush appearance.
    - b) Use of glue to bond face sheet to core or extrusions is not acceptable.
6. Cutouts.
  - a. Manufacture doors with cutouts for required vision lites, louvers, and panels.
7. Hardware.
  - a. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from specified hardware manufacturers.
  - b. Surface mounted closures will be reinforced for but not prepped or installed at factory.
  - c. Factory install door hardware.
8. Reinforcements.
  - a. Aluminum extrusions made from 6061 or 6063 aluminum alloys.
  - b. Sheet and plate to conform to ASTM-B209.
  - c. Alloy and temper to be selected by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, and control of color.
  - d. Bars and tubes to meet ASTM-B221.

## 2.4 INSULATED INFILL PANELS

- A. Infill Panels: IP: Insulated, Fiber reinforced polyester sheet face and back, polystyrene core.
  1. Thickness: 1".
  2. Exterior Skin: Fiber reinforced polyester 0.120 inch thick.

3. Insulation Core: Rigid polystyrene insulation core with R value of 10.
4. Interior Skin: Fiber reinforced polystyrene 0.120 inch thick
5. Exterior and interior finish: Same as door .

## 2.5 FINISH HARDWARE:

- A. Provide and factory install finish hardware for each door leaf as specified in Division 8 "Finish Hardware".
- B. Provide Hardware as follows:
  1. SL-82 Class I Aluminum Recessed Pull Handles. Color selected by Architect.
    - a. Double doors shall receive pull on each door.
  2. 2 ea Continuous Hinge CFMSLF-HD1 Pemko
  3. 1 ea Rim exit device (active leaf) 16 8804 NL US32D Sargent
  4. Set Flush Bolts (inactive leaf) FB 457 630 Ives
  5. 2 Permanent Core (LFIC) Compatible with existing system Medeco
  6. 1 Door closer (active leaf) UNI 7500 689 Norton
  7. 1 Threshold 271 A Pemko
- C. SL-301 Concealed adjustable brush. Install door manufacturer's multi-directional adjustable bottom with double nylon brush weatherstripping. Door bottom must be concealed and adjust to accommodate irregular tapered floor conditions.
- D. Concealed Adjustable Meeting Stile Astragal at Pairs of Doors. Install door manufacturer's adjustable astragal with double pile weather seal weatherstripping.
- E. Reinforce, cut, drill and tap doors and frames as required to receive Hardware, except do not drill and tap for surface mounted closers and holders, which will be applied at the jobsite. Comply with Hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
  1. Reinforcement:
    - a. Stile Edge: 1" High density mineral, FRP Edge Banding.
    - b. Top Rail: 6" High density mineral.
    - c. Bottom Rail: 2" High density mineral.
- F. Install all Hardware, except surface mounted closers and holders, at the fabrication plant. Remove only Hardware as required for final finishing or delivery to jobsite. Package and identify such Hardware and ship with doors and frames for installation at the project site.
- G. Painting: All existing surfaces to remain exposed, and all disturbed areas shall be painted to match existing surfaces.
- H. Hinge and hardware fasteners Stainless steel Type 304

## 2.6 FABRICATION:

- A. Door and frame components from the same manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Profiles: The required sizes for door and frame units, and profiles requirements are shown on the drawings.
- C. Co-ordination of Fabrication: Check the actual frame or door openings in the construction work by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress, as directed by Contractor, and avoid delays of the work.
- D. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to the cleaning, finishing, treatment and application for coatings. Remove burrs from cut edges, and ease edges and corners to a radius of approximately 1/64".
- E. No Welding of joints will be accepted.
- F. Conceal fasteners, wherever possible, except as otherwise noted.

- G. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles. Provide secure attachments and support at mechanical joints, with hairline fit at contacting members.
- H. Reinforce the work as necessary for performance requirements, and for support to the structure. Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or preformed separators which will prevent corrosion. Separate metal surfaces at moving joints with non-metallic separators to prevent "freeze-up" of joints.
- I. Shop Fabrication
  - 1. All shop fabrication to be completed in accordance with manufactures process work instructions.
  - 2. Quality control to be performed before leaving each department.
- J. Shop Fabrication
  - 1. All shop fabrication to be completed in accordance with manufactures process work instructions.
  - 2. Quality control to be performed before leaving each department.

## 2.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated in compliance with specified performance requirements.
- B. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 and Wind Zone 4 - Additional Protection for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure.
- C. Forced Entry Resistance: Pass in accordance with AAMA 1304 test method.
- D. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 7.5 psf.
- E. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.1 cfm per square foot at 6.27 psf differential pressure, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
- F. Structural Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.
- G. Thermal Transmittance, Exterior Doors: AAMA 1503, U-value of 0.35, maximum, measured on exterior door in size required for this project.
- H. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Face Sheet Properties:
  - 1. Izod Impact Resistance: ASTM D256, 7 foot-pound force per inch of width, minimum, with notched izod.
  - 2. Tensile Strength at Break: ASTM D638, 13,250 psi, minimum.
  - 3. Water Absorption: ASTM D570, 0.16 percent, maximum, after 24 hours at 74 degrees F.
  - 4. Provide Door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with requirements for system performance characteristics listed below, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods designated.
  - 5. Ignition Barrier: Doors not requiring a fire resistance rating shall comply with the requirements of IBC-2015 Section 2603.4.1.7. Foam plastic insulation shall have a flame spread index of 75 or less and a smoke-developed index of not more than 450. Door facings shall have a minimum thickness of 0.032" (0.8mm) aluminum sheet or steel having a base metal thickness of not less than 0.016" (0.4mm) at any point. Manufacturer may alternatively submit an evaluation and testing report from an acceptable agency, confirming testing, accordance with 2603.9, has been completed indicating compliance.
  - 6. Face Sheet.
    - a. Standard Interior and Exterior Class C 0.120" thick, pebble texture, through color with integral surfaseal film FRP sheet.
      - a) Flexural Strength, ASTM-D790: 21 x 103 psi.
      - b) Flexural Modulus, ASTM-D790: 0.7 x 106 psi.
      - c) Tensile Strength, ASTM-D638: 13 x 103 psi.
      - d) Tensile Modulus, ASTM-D638: 1.2 x 106 psi.

- e) Barcol Hardness, ASTM-D2583: 55.
  - f) Izod Impact, ASTM-D256: 14.0 ft-lb/in.
  - g) Gardner Impact Strength, ASTM-D5420: 120 in-lb.
  - h) Water Absorption, ASTM-D570: 0.20%/24hrs at 77°F.
  - i) Surface Burning, ASTM-E84: Flame Spread ? 200, Smoke Developed ? 450.
  - j) Taber Abrasion Resistance, Taber Test: 0.007% Max Wt. Loss, cs-17 wheels, 1000g. Wt., 25 cycles.
  - k) Chemical Resistance: Chemical Resistance.
    - (a) Excellent Rating.
7. Door Core.
- a. Density, ASTM-D1622:  $\leq 5.0$  pcf.
  - b. Compressive Properties, ASTM-D1621: Compressive Strength  $\geq 60$  psi, Compressive Modulus  $\geq 1948$  psi.
  - c. Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties, ASTM-D1623: Tensile Adhesion, 3" x 3" FRP Facers  $\geq 53$  psi, Tensile Adhesion, 1" x 1" Foam  $\geq 104$  psi.
  - d. Thermal and Humid Aging, ASTM-D2126: Volume Change at 158 °F, 100% humidity, 14 days  $\leq 13\%$ .
  - e. Thermal Conductivity, ASTM-C518, Thermal Resistance  $\geq 0.10$  m<sup>2</sup>K/W.
8. Door Panel.
- a. Thermal Transmittance, AAMA 1503-98: U-Factor = 0.29 Btu/hr/ft<sup>2</sup>/°F, CRFp = 55.
  - b. Indoor Air Quality, ASTM-D5116, ASTM-D6607: GreenGuard, GreenGuard Gold.
9. Door and Aluminum Tube Frame Assembly.
- a. Physical Endurance, ANSI A250.4: 25,000,000 Cycles, No Damage.
  - b. Salt Spray, ASTM-B117: 500 hours minimum exposure.
  - c. Air Leakage, NFRC 400, ASTM-E283.
    - a) Opaque Swinging Door (< than 50% glass)
      - (a) 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. @ 1.57 psf.
      - (b) 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. @ 6.24 psf.
    - b) Commercially Glazed Swinging Entrance Door (> than 50% glass)
      - (a) 0.38 cfm/sq. ft. @ 1.57 psf.
      - (b) 0.73 cfm/sq. ft. @ 6.24 psf.
  - d. Structural Performance, ASTM E-330.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 8'4" x 8'2" overall size, single point latching.
      - (a)  $\pm 75$  psf design pressure, pass.
  - e. Impact and Cycle Test, ASTM-E1886.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 6'8" x 7'8" overall size, 3-point latching.
      - (a) 9 lbs. missile @ 50 fps, minimum 3 impacts, no rips, tears, or penetrations.
      - (b)  $\pm 75$  psf design pressure, pass.
  - f. Forced Entry, AAMA 1304.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 6'8" x 7'8" overall size, 3-point latching.
      - (a) 300lb Pull Test, pass.
  - g. Impact Test, TAS 201.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 6'8" x 7'8" overall size, 3-point latching.
      - (a) 9 lbs. missile @ 50 fps, minimum 3 impacts, no rips, tears, or penetrations.
  - h. Static Air Pressure, TAS 202.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 6'8" x 7'8" overall size, 3-point latching.
      - (a)  $\pm 65$  psf design pressure, pass.
      - (b) Forced Entry, 300lb Pull Test, pass.

- i. Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading, TAS 203.
    - a) Single or Pair of Doors, 6'8" x 7'8" overall size, 3-point latching.
      - (a)  $\pm 65$  psf design pressure, pass.
  - j. Security Test, ASTM-F476: Minimum Grade 40.
  - k. Blast Test, ASTM-F1642.
    - a) 6 psi @ 45 psi-msec, minimal hazard, operable.
10. Door and Thermally Broken Aluminum Frame Assembly.
- a. Thermal Transmittance, NFRC 100.
    - a) Opaque Swinging Door (< than 50% glass)
      - (a) U-Factor = 0.31 Btu/hr/ft<sup>2</sup>/°F.
    - b) Commercially Glazed Swinging Entrance Door (> than 50% glass)
      - (a) U-Factor = 0.64 Btu/hr/ft<sup>2</sup>/°F.
  - b. Air Leakage, NFRC 400, ASTM-E283.
    - a) Opaque Swinging Door (< than 50% glass)
      - (a) 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. @ 1.57 psf.
      - (b) 0.01 cfm/sq. ft. @ 6.24 psf.
    - b) Commercially Glazed Swinging Entrance Door (> than 50% glass)
      - (a) 0.38 cfm/sq. ft. @ 1.57 psf.
      - (b) 0.73 cfm/sq. ft. @ 6.24 psf.
  - c. Sound Transmission, ASTM-E90: STC = 30, OITC = 29.

## 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Door Trim and Frames :
  - 1. Class I Natural Finish or Anodized Plus Natural Anodized 2-step Finish:
    - a. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick. for all Aluminum Extrusions including the Door Edge, Lite Kit, Continuous Hinge and Framing.
- B. FRP Face Sheets:
  - 1. Through color.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's standards..
- C. Abuse resistant engineered surface with protective coating and through-molded color.
  - 1. Panel Texture: Pebble grain.

## 2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Foam window and door seal.
  - 1. Fill all exterior joint between windows and doors solid in accordance with manufacture's instructions.
  - 2. Cut back to permit application of joint sealant.
  - 3. Insulating-Foam Sealant: Dow Great Stuff Window & Door.
- B. Snap Trim as required. Match door and frame finish.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before door fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing doors and frames, and dispose of all removed materials in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Protect adjacent work and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; do not penetrate frames with anchors.
- B. Install exterior doors in accordance with ASTM E2112.
- C. Set units plumb, level, and true-to-line, without warping or racking doors or frames, and with specified clearances; anchor securely in place.
- D. Set thresholds in continuous bed of sealant.
- E. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 9005.
  - 1. Fill all exterior spaces and joint between windows and doors solid with foam in accordance with manufacture's instructions.
  - 2. Cut back to permit application of joint sealant.
- F. Separate aluminum and other metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.
- G. Repair or replace damaged installed products.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Lubricate, test, and adjust doors to operate easily, free from warp, twist or distortion, and to fit watertight for entire perimeter.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth and quiet operation.
- C. Adjust doors to fit snugly and close without sticking or binding.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protect installed doors to ensure that, except for normal weathering, doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.
- C. Provide protective treatment and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that the doors and frames will be without damage or deterioration (other than normal weathering) at the time of acceptance.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of discrepancies between the specifications and School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications the School Facilities Management Contract Manual and Specifications shall prevail.

#### **1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. New Steel doors and frames
  - 2. New Exposed metal deck, steel beams, and columns.

#### **1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

#### **1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2016.
- D. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- G. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- H. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.

- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for YPS Office of Facilities Management's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: two (2) gallons of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience.

## **1.8 MOCK-UP**

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 4 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish for:
  - 1. New CMU walls:
  - 2. Boiler room floor and walls..
- C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- D. Locate Where directed by the YPS Office of Facilities Management.
- E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

## **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures..
- B. Paints:

1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  2. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- C. Substitutions: 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures..

## **2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C.. from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated in Finish Schedule.

## **2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

- A. Ferrous metals, Not Primed, Acrylic Latex, 3 coat:
1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 3.0 to 5.6 mils.
    - a. Sherwin Williams Direct-to-Metal Semi-Gloss.
  2. Topcoat: Three coats Acrylic Latex
    - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- B. Ferrous metals, Primed, Acrylic Latex, 2 coat:
1. Touch up with latex primer.
  2. Two Coats Acrylic Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils:
    - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- C. Galvanized Metals, Not Primed, Acrylic Latex, 3 coat:
1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a film thickness of 5.0 to 10 mils wet; 1.8 to 3.6 mils dry..
    - a. Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Primer
  2. Two Coats Acrylic Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils:
    - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss

## **2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C.. of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
  - 1. Prior to removing mildew, test any cleaner on a small, inconspicuous area prior to use.
  - 2. Bleach and bleaching type cleaners may damage or discolor existing paint films. Alternative cleaning solutions may be required
  - 3. Wear protective eye wear, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing.
- F. Concrete:
  - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
  - 3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- G. Masonry:
  - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
  - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I.
- J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- K. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

- L. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and SSPC-SP 3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- M. Cleaning Existing Walls: Remove all loose paint, plaster and other coatings.
  - 1. Working from bottom to top, apply prepared cleaning solution to a dry surface.
  - 2. Leave solution on the surface for 5-20 minutes. If solution begins to dry, reapply.
  - 3. Gently scrub heavily soiled areas.
  - 4. Rinse thoroughly with clean water with by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip.
  - 5. Apply after wash. Let the Afterwash stay on the surface for three to five minutes.
  - 6. Pressure rinse from the bottom of the treated area to the top.
- N. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 22 0000**

### **GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 -GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 -General Requirements, and applicable provisions elsewhere in the Contract Documents apply to work of Division 22.
- B. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, obtain written clarification from the Mechanical Engineer through the Architect. Failure to obtain clarification prior to bid will result in the better quality and greater quantity being required during the construction phase without additional reimbursement.

##### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS**

- A. The related work of Division 22 includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Section 220000 - General Plumbing Requirements.
  - 2. Section 220553 - Plumbing Identification.

##### **1.03 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Work Included: Unless specified otherwise, provide all supervision, labor, materials, transportation, equipment, hauling, and services necessary for a complete and operational mechanical system. Provide all incidental items such as offsets, fittings, etc. required as part of the work even though not specifically shown on Contract Drawings or Specifications.
- B. Inspection: Inspect work proceeding or interfacing with work of Division 22 sections prior to submitting bid and report any known or observed defects that affect the Mechanical Design to the General Contractor. Do not proceed with the construction work until defects are corrected.
- C. Existing Utilities are indicated as accurately as possible on the Drawings. If utilities are encountered and not indicated on Drawings, notify the Architect prior to proceeding with work.

##### **1.04 UTILITIES, EXTENSIONS, CONNECTIONS AND FEES FOR WATER AND SEWER**

- A. Provide all services within the building to a point five (5) feet outside of building. Provide permanent marker at grade for other contractors' location reference for connection purposes.
- B. Provide all building services and connections to site utilities, as indicated on Drawings.
- C. In the event that the serving utility company installs their own taps, service, meters, etc., all costs imposed by this action shall be paid for by the Owner. Extensions from termination points to connection with building services and systems will be the responsibility of the Division 22 Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for all pads, meter enclosures, valves, and appurtenances, all in conformance with requirements of the serving utility company.

##### **1.05 REFERENCES**

- A. General:
  - 1. For products or workmanship specified by Association, Trade or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
  - 2. The date of the standard is that which is in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents, except when a specific date is specified.

##### **1.06 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Materials and apparatus required for the work shall be new and of first-class quality; to be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, and finished in every detail; and to be so selected and arranged so as to fit properly into the building spaces.
- B. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, equipment and materials shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of tests as recommended by the manufacturer.

### **1.07 EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. The Mechanical Drawings show the general arrangement of piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, and appurtenances, and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit.
- B. The Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the mechanical work insofar as these Drawings furnish this Division with information relating to design and construction of the building.
- C. Field verify building dimensions governing mechanical work. Do not scale the Mechanical Drawings for dimensions. If field dimensions are not available take dimensions, measurements, locations, levels, etc. from the Architectural Drawings and the approved Shop Drawings submitted on the actual equipment to be furnished.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor shall request of the Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor an early review of the Contract Documents for the purpose of identifying where proper balancing cannot be achieved. The report requirements are referred to in Division 23, Temperature Controls section, "Submittals." Forward a copy of the report to the mechanical engineer for review. The Mechanical Contractor shall modify the system as recommended by the TAB Contractor or refer unresolved issues to the Mechanical Engineer for resolution prior to ordering of ductwork and equipment. Unresolved balancing issues from untimely or incomplete application of these requirements will be the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor to correct.
- E. No extra compensation shall be claimed or allowed due to differences between the actual dimensions and those indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Discrepancies: Examine Drawings and Specifications for other parts of the work, and if any discrepancies occur between the plans for the work of this Division and the plans for the work of others, report such discrepancies to the General Contractor and obtain written instructions for any changes necessary. Report any inconsistencies between the drawings and specifications and the installation requirements of equipment manufacturers.
- G. Order of Precedence: The precedence of Mechanical Construction Documents is as follows:
  - 1. Addenda and modifications to the Drawings and Specifications take precedence over the original Drawings and Specifications.
  - 2. Should there be a conflict within the Specifications or within Drawings of the same scale, the more stringent or higher quality requirements shall apply.
  - 3. In the Drawings, the precedence shall be figured dimensions over scaled dimensions and noted materials over graphic indications.
  - 4. Should a conflict arise between the Drawings and the Specifications the most stringent shall have precedence.
  - 5. Should there be a conflict in dimensions or locations between Mechanical Drawings and/or Architectural/Structural Drawings, the Architectural/Structural Drawings shall have precedence.

### **1.08 EXAMINATION OF PROJECT SITE**

- A. Examine site carefully to determine conditions to be encountered, work to be performed, equipment, materials to be transported, stored, furnished, and other features applicable to completion of the work.
- B. Study Drawings and Specifications, report inconsistencies, errors, omissions or conflicts with codes and ordinances.
- C. Submittal of bid will indicate satisfactory examination of the Documents have been made, and applicable allowances included in the bid.

### **1.09 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to Architectural Drawings and Division 01 specifications for a list of applicable codes.
- B. Execute work per Underwriters, Public Utility, Local and State Codes, Ordinances and applicable regulations. Obtain and pay for required permits, inspections, and certificates. Notify Architect of items not meeting said requirements.
- C. Comply with latest editions of all applicable codes, standards, ordinances and regulations in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- D. If discrepancies occur between the Contract Documents and any applicable codes, ordinances, acts, or standards, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

- E. Where hourly fire and smoke ratings are indicated or required, whether or not shown, provide components and assemblies meeting requirements of the American Insurance Association, Factory Mutual Insurance Association and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

#### **1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. The Contractor shall plan all of his work in advance, and shall inform the General Contractor of the proposed construction schedule and anticipated completion date upon request. Contractor shall complete the entire installation as soon as the condition of the remaining building construction will permit.
- B. Before purchase, fabrication, or installation of items, determine if the installation will properly fit and can be installed as contemplated without interference with structural elements or the work of other trades.
- C. Locations of pipes, ducts, switches, panels, equipment, and fixtures, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work or interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
- D. Right of Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
- E. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Where major conflicts occur, contractor shall rely upon the Architect/Engineer to make final decision regarding priority of right-of-way. Contractor shall request written clarification from the Architect/Engineer prior to conflict reaching critical stage requiring removal of previously installed equipment or system components either by himself or by other trades involved.
- G. When directed by the Architect/Engineer, submit Shop Drawings showing interrelationship of various portions of work and work of other trades. Failure to properly coordinate may result in removal and relocation at expense to the Contractor.
- H. Coordinate all electrical work with Electrical Contractor. Read the Electrical Specification and report any inconsistencies. See "Electrical Wiring and Safety Device Work and Material Responsibilities" in this section.
- I. Coordinate all cutting & patching with General Contractor.
- J. Utility Interruptions: Coordinate mechanical utility interruptions with the Owner and the Utility Company. Plan work so that duration of the interruption is kept to a minimum.

#### **1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Accessibility:
  - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for proper installation of work. Coordinate these requirements with the General Contractor. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required.
  - 2. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Furnish access doors for this purpose. Minor deviations from Drawings may be allowed to provide for better accessibility. Any changes shall be approved by the Architect prior to making the change.
  - 3. Provide the General Contractor with the exact locations of access doors. Locations of these doors shall be submitted in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.
  - 4. Demonstration of access will be required prior to project completion. The contractor is responsible for providing reasonable and safe access for all system components. Contractor to arrange with an Owner's Representative a time for the demonstration prior to the final punchlist.
- B. Fabrication: Before installing and/or fabricating any lines of piping or ductwork the Contractor shall assure himself that they can be run as contemplated in cooperation with Contractors of other Divisions of the Work and the physical constraints of the Structural and Architectural Work.
- C. Freeze Protection: Do not run pipes in outside walls, or locations where freezing may occur. Piping next to outside walls shall be in furred spaces with insulation between the piping and the outside wall. Insulation of piping shall not be considered freeze protection.
- D. Scaffolding, Rigging and Hoisting: Provide scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.



#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Within thirty days after award of the Contract, submit to Architect complete catalog data and/or Shop Drawings for each item of material and for every manufactured item of equipment to be used in the work. Such data shall include specific performance data, material description, rating, capacity, dimensions, and type for each item of material, each manufactured item, and all component parts utilized in final operating mechanical system. Applicable data shall be underlined and each applicable item identified in each catalog by the same identification acronyms used on the Drawings.
- B. This Contractor shall submit to the Architect the number of copies required by the General and Special Conditions of Division 01, but in no case less than four (4) copies.
- C. Each item submitted shall bear the Contractor's stamp, be dated and signed certifying that he has reviewed and approved the Submittal.
- D. For each item scheduled on the Drawings, submit a replication of that schedule indicating actual data of the submitted equipment in the schedule.
- E. The review comments of the Architect and/or Engineer do not in any case supersede the Drawings and Specifications, and shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the Drawings or Specifications unless the Contractor has called to the attention of the Architect and/or Engineer, in writing, such deviations at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors of any sort in the items submitted.
- F. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports as required by various Sections of Division 22 showing compliance in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Deviations: It is the contractors responsibility to indicate deviations from the Plans And Specifications. Approval shall not be considered acceptance of the deviation unless it has been explicitly indicated.

#### **1.13 SITE OBSERVATION REPORTS**

- A. During the construction period the Engineer may issue periodic site observation reports. The contractor shall immediately address the issues and provide a written response identifying the "Responsible Contractor," "Date," "Corrective Action Taken," and "Recommendations."
- B. The written response must be returned to the Architect no later than (5) working days after receipt of the site observation report.

#### **1.14 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Comply with Division 01 & Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Contractors desiring to use alternate equipment or materials and manufacturers or suppliers desiring to furnish alternate materials or equipment in lieu of those specified, shall submit requests for approval to the Engineer not less than seven (7) calendar days prior to scheduled closing date for receipt of proposals.
- C. Materials and equipment are specified by manufacturer and catalog numbers. The manufacturers and catalog numbers are used to establish a degree of quality and style for such equipment and material.
- D. When alternate or substitute materials and equipment are used, Contractor will be responsible for space requirement, configurations, performance, changes in bases, supports, structural members and openings in structure, electrical changes and other apparatus and trades that may be affected by their use. Contractor shall provide drawings for alternate/substitute equipment in detail equal to the construction documents.

#### **1.15 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. General: Comply with Division 01.
- B. Job Site Documents: Maintain at the job site, one record copy of the following:
  - 1. Drawings
  - 2. Specifications
  - 3. Addenda
  - 4. Reviewed Shop Drawings
  - 5. Field Test Records
- C. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Maintain documents in clean, dry legible condition, apart from documents used for construction.

- D. Record Information: Label each document "Record Document." Mark information with contrasting color using ink. Keep each record current. Do not permanently conceal any work until required information is recorded. Record the following information on drawings:
  - 1. Horizontal and vertical location of underground utilities.
  - 2. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction.
  - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 4. Changes by change order or field order.
  - 5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- E. Contractor shall transfer all as-built information on to CAD files. Electronic copy will be provided upon request.
- F. Record the following information on Specifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed.
  - 2. Changes by change order or field order.
  - 3. Other matters not originally specified.
- G. Shop Drawings: Maintain Shop Drawings as record documents recording changes made after review as specified for drawings above.

#### **1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store materials and equipment in manufacturer's unopened containers fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size and color.
- B. Protection: Make provisions for coordination with Owner and other Contractors for safe storage of materials and equipment. Store materials and equipment off the ground and under cover, protected from damage.
- C. All items subject to moisture damage, such as controls, shall be stored in a dry, heated space.
- D. Large Items: Make arrangements with other Contractors on the job for introduction into the building of equipment too large to pass through finished openings. Schedule delivery of large equipment requiring special openings as required for installation without delaying the work of other project trades.
- E. Acceptance: Check and sign for materials to be furnished by Division 22 and other trades for installation under Division 22 upon delivery. Assume responsibility for the storage and safekeeping of such materials from time of delivery until final acceptance.
- F. Inspection: Stored material shall be readily accessible for inspection by the Architect until installed.

#### **1.17 WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranty: In accordance with Division 01, provide a written warranty to the Owner covering the entire mechanical work to be free from defective materials, equipment and workmanship. If the warranty period is not defined in Division 01, the minimum warranty period will be for a period of two years after Date of Acceptance. Purchase of manufacturer's extended warranty may be required to comply with the warranty period requirement. During this period provide labor and materials as required to repair or replace defects at no additional cost to the Owner. Provide certificates for such items of equipment which have warranties in excess of one year. Submit to the General Contractor.
- B. This warranty will be in addition to the terms of any specific equipment warranties or warranty modifications resulting from use of equipment for temporary heat or ventilation.

#### **1.18 SCHEDULE OF TESTING**

- A. Provide testing in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract. Make all specified tests on piping, ductwork and related systems as necessary. Demonstrate the proper operation of equipment installed under this project.
- B. Equipment shall not be tested, or operated for any purpose until fully lubricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and until connections to fully operative systems have been accomplished.
- C. A schedule of testing shall be drawn up by the Division 22 Contractor in such a manner that it will show areas tested, test pressure, length of test, date, time and signature of testing personnel. All testing must be performed in the presence of the General Contractor's representative; his signature for verification of the

test must appear on the schedule. At completion of testing, the schedule shall then be submitted in triplicate to the Architect.

- D. Make sure operational and performance tests are made on seasonal equipment.
- E. Complete all tests required by Code Authorities, such as smoke detection, life safety, fire protection and health codes.

#### **1.19 DEMONSTRATION OF ACCESS**

- A. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Owner's designated representative the access to all switches, valves, actuators, dampers, motors, lubrication lines, sensors and panels. Contractor shall correct deficiencies noted by the Owner. Refer outstanding issues to the Architect/Engineer for resolution. Contractor to be responsible for arranging the demonstration prior to final inspection.

#### **1.20 CERTIFICATES AND KEYS**

- A. Certificates: Upon completion of the work, deliver to the General Contractor one copy of Certificate of Final Inspection.
- B. Keys: Upon completion of work, submit keys for mechanical equipment, panels, etc. to the General Contractor.

#### **1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit three (3) typed and bound copies of the maintenance manual, 8-1/2" x 11" in size, to the Architect, for review and approval. These approved copies shall then be transmitted to the Owner.
- B. The manual shall be enclosed in a stiff-back, three-ring binder and shall have:
  - 1. Table of Contents, Equipment List with identification used in contract documents.
  - 2. Alphabetical list of all system components including the name, address, and 24-hour phone number of the company responsible for servicing each item during the first year of operation.
  - 3. Operating instructions for complete system, including procedures for fire or failure of major equipment and procedures for normal starting/operating/shutdown and long-term shutdown.
  - 4. Maintenance instructions, including valves, valve tag and other identified equipment lists, proper lubricants and lubricating instructions for each piece of equipment and necessary cleaning/replacing/adjusting schedules.
  - 5. Manufacturer's data on each piece of equipment, including:
    - a. Installation instructions.
    - b. Drawings and Specifications (approved Shop Drawings).
    - c. Parts lists.
    - d. Complete wiring and temperature control diagrams. (Approved Shop Drawings).
    - e. Completed and approved TAB report.

#### **1.22 INSTRUCTIONAL SESSIONS**

- A. Be responsible for scheduling instructional meetings for maintenance personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of all mechanical systems, using the maintenance manual as a guide. These meetings must be scheduled through the Architect or General Contractor and with enough advanced notice that all personnel can be notified. Provide instructional sessions as required.
- B. B. Video tape instructional sessions for Owner's future use.

#### **PART 2 -PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

#### **PART 3 -EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 22 0523

### GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Globe valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Butterfly valves.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Gate valves.
- H. Plug valves.
- I. Chainwheels.

##### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2007 (Errata 2010).
- B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.
- D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2013.
- E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2009.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2013.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- I. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2012).
- J. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- K. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- L. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- M. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2015.
- N. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- O. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2011.
- P. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- Q. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- R. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010.
- S. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- T. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- U. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- V. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

##### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
    - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.
- B. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
  - 1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
  - 2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Throttling (Hydronic): Butterfly, Ball, and Globe.
  - 2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly, Gate, Ball, and Plug.
  - 3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger: Iron with lever and weight, lever and spring, or center-guided metal.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- C. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe:
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger: Grooved ends.
- D. Heating Hot Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    - a. Threaded ends.
    - b. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
    - c. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class 125.
    - d. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
    - e. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger, Iron Valves:
    - a. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Threaded ends.
    - b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 10 NPS (250 DN), Class 150.
    - c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
    - d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), 175 CWP.
    - e. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
    - f. Grooved-End Swing Check: 3 NPS (80 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), 300 CWP.

- g. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
- h. Globe: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), Class 125.

## **2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS (200 DN) and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 3. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
  - 4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  - 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS (15 DN) through 24 NPS (600 DN): ASME B16.5.
  - 4. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- G. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  - 2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- H. Bronze Valves:
  - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

## **2.03 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
  - 4. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
  - 5. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - a. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

## **2.04 IRON GLOBE VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa), and Class 250: CWP Rating: 500 psig: (3450 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
  - 2. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Flanged.
  - 4. Trim: Bronze.
  - 5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
  - 6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

## **2.05 BRASS BALL VALVES**

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:

1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  4. Body: Forged brass.
  5. Ends: Threaded.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
  8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- B. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  4. Body: Forged brass.
  5. Ends: Threaded.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.

## **2.06 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded.
  6. Seats: PTFE .
  7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- B. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Ends: Threaded.
  6. Seats: PTFE.
  7. Stem: Stainless steel.

## **2.07 IRON BALL VALVES**

- A. Split Body, Full Port:
1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
  2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  4. Ends: Flanged.
  5. Seats: PTFE.
  6. Stem: Stainless steel.
  7. Ball: Stainless steel.

## **2.08 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.
1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  2. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
  4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
  5. Seat: NBR.
  6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.

## **2.09 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
  - 3. Stem: Stainless steel.
  - 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
  - 5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

## **2.10 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - 2. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - 3. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B62.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded.
  - 5. Disc: Bronze.

## **2.11 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) with Metal Seats.
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  - 2. Design: Clear or full waterway with flanged ends.
  - 3. Body: Gray iron with bolted bonnet in accordance with ASTM A126.
  - 4. Trim: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc Holder: Bronze.
  - 6. Gasket: Asbestos free.

## **2.12 BRONZE GATE VALVES**

- A. Rising Stem (RS):
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
  - 5. Stem: Bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## **2.13 IRON GATE VALVES**

- A. NRS or OS & Y:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Flanged.
  - 5. Trim: Bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge.
  - 7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

## **2.14 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES**

- A. Regular Gland and Cylindrical with Threaded Ends:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-78, Type II.
  - 2. Class 125: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: Cast iron with lubrication sealing system.
  - 4. Pattern: Regular or short.
  - 5. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.



**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 22 0529**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

##### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - d. or approved equal.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 3. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.

- b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
  - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- D. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. or approved equal.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
  - 6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 0553**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

##### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Boilers: Nameplates.
- B. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- C. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- D. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- E. Piping: Tags.
- F. Pumps: Nameplates.
- G. Tanks: Nameplates.
- H. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

##### **2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

##### **2.03 TAGS**

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

#### **2.04 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- C. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 0719**  
**PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2017.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

**2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: [www.aeroflexusa.com](http://www.aeroflexusa.com).
  - 2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).

3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
  4. or approved equal.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
  3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

## **2.04 JACKETS**

- A. PVC Plastic.
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 SCHEDULES SEE SCHEDULE ON P-001**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 1005**  
**PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.
  - 3. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 5. Valves.
  - 6. Water pressure reducing valves.
  - 7. Strainers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- D. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2013.
- E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2016.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- G. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- I. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- J. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2017.
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2016.
- N. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- O. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- P. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- Q. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.
- R. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- S. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- T. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- U. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.

- V. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009 (Revised 2012).
- W. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011 (Revised 2012).
- X. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- Y. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- Z. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- AA. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2017.
- AB. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

#### **2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

#### **2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

#### **2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

#### **2.05 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

#### **2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:

1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

## **2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
  1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.

## **2.08 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Amtrol Inc: [www.amtrol.com](http://www.amtrol.com).
  2. Cla-Val Company: [www.cla-val.com](http://www.cla-val.com).
  3. Flomatic Valves: [www.flomatic.com/#sle](http://www.flomatic.com/#sle).
  4. Watts Regulator Company: [www.wattsregulator.com](http://www.wattsregulator.com).
  5. or approved equal.
- B. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm):
  1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

## **2.09 STRAINERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com](http://www.armstronginternational.com).
  2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: [www.greencountryfilter.com](http://www.greencountryfilter.com).
  3. WEAMCO: [www.weamco.com](http://www.weamco.com).
- B. Size 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:
  1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
  2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi (2070 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- F. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

- G. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 3000**  
**PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Residential electric water heaters.
- B. In-line circulator pumps.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z21.10.1 - Gas Water Heaters - Volume I - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu per Hour or Less; 2014.
- B. ANSI Z21.10.3 - Gas-Fired Water Heaters - Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous; 2015.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
  - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 WATER HEATERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: [www.hotwater.com/#sle](http://www.hotwater.com/#sle).
  - 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc: [www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle](http://www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle).
  - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company: [www.rheem.com/#sle](http://www.rheem.com/#sle).
  - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Residential Electric Water Heaters:
  - 1. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
  - 3. Electrical Characteristics:
  - 4. as shown on drawings
  - 5. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
  - 6. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F (49 to 77 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and

electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.

7. Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

## **2.02 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Armstrong Fluid Technology: [www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle](http://www.armstrongfluidtechnology.com/#sle).
  2. Bell & Gossett, a xylem brand: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  3. Sterling SIHI GmbH: [www.sterlingsihi.com/#sle](http://www.sterlingsihi.com/#sle).
  4. or approved equal.
- B. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig (860 kPa) working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.
- C. Impeller: Bronze.
- D. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- E. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- F. Drive: Flexible coupling.

## **2.03 ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
- B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
- C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
- D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
  1. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

## **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 0000**

### **GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. The work to be completed under this division of the specifications shall include the furnishing of all supplies, equipment, labor, supervision and all materials not specifically mentioned, ready for use, in accordance with all applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction, including heating, ventilation, air conditioning, plumbing, sprinkler equipment, associated items and Automatic Temperature Control components. It is the intention of these specifications and drawings to indicate finished work that is tested and ready for operation including but not limited to:
  - 1. Removals.
  - 2. Cutting and Patching
  - 3. Piping.
  - 4. Drainage from noted equipment to floor drains, roof, sink, or funnel drains.
  - 5. Piping connections to equipment.
  - 6. Vibration isolation elements for piping and equipment.
  - 7. Equipment isolation bases.
  - 8. Seismic restraints for isolated and non-isolated ductwork, VAV boxes, and equipment
  - 9. Testing.
- B. The data indicated in these drawings and specifications are as exact as could be secured but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Do not scale drawings. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions will be governed by the building. Use the drawings and specifications or guidance and secure the engineer's approval of changes in locations.
- C. Construction methods and good installation practice.
  - 1. The contractor shall visit the site and become thoroughly familiar with all existing conditions under which the work and work of other trades will be installed. This contract includes all necessary offsets, transitions, modifications and relocation required to install all new equipment in new or existing spaces. Contractor shall include any modifications required in existing ductwork and/or equipment for installation of new HVAC equipment and new equipment of other trades. All new and existing equipment and systems shall be fully operational under this contract before the project is considered complete.
  - 2. The contractor shall be held responsible for any assumptions that are made, any omissions or errors made as a result of failure to visit the site and become thoroughly familiar with the existing conditions and the contract documents of all trades.

##### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 4216 -Definitions.

##### **1.04 CODES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS**

- A. Published specifications, standards tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organizations apply to work in all Sections as noted below:
  - 1. ASHRAE -American Society of heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning engineers.
  - 2. AABC -Associated Air Balance Controls.
  - 3. AMCA -Air Moving and Conditioning Association.
  - 4. ADC -Air Diffuser Council.
  - 5. NEMA -National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
  - 6. ANSI -American National Standards Institute.
  - 7. ASME -American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
  - 8. ASTM -American Society for Testing and Materials.
  - 9. EPA -Environmental Protection Agency
  - 10. NFPA -National Fire Protection Association.

11. NFPA 101 -Life Safety Code
12. NFPA 70 -National Electrical Code
13. NFPA 72 -National Fire Alarm Code
14. ARI -Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
15. UL -Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
16. OSHA -Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations
17. All New York State and local codes

#### **1.05 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. The contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits, and pay for all government, state sales taxes and applicable fees. The contractor shall file all drawings, complete all documents and obtain all necessary approvals from the proper authorities or agency having jurisdiction. Obtain all required certificates of inspection covering work. The contractor shall see that all required inspections and tests are made and shall cooperate to make these tests as thorough and as readily made as possible.

#### **1.06 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Refer to Section 01 4000 -Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specified, shall be new and of first-class quality. It shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected, finished in every detail and so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific kind or quality material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by the engineer shall be furnished.
- C. All equipment and materials shall be specification grade and bear the underwriter's label. No substitute or alternate equipment, material, etc. Will be considered for this project.
- D. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. The engineer/owner reserves the right to reject any work which, in his opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or in a unserviceable manner. The contractor shall replace rejected work in a satisfactory manner at no extra cost to the owner.

#### **1.07 GUARANTEE AND SERVICE**

- A. The contractor shall. Guarantee all workmanship and materials for a period of two year from the date of acceptance of the installation. In addition, the contractor shall Provide, free of charge, one year 's maintenance guarantee on maintained service and adjustment of all equipment in this contract.

#### **1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 7800 -Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Maintain, at the job site, a set of drawings indicating all changes in location of the equipment, devices, etc. From the original layout. Clearly mark in red all changes on the drawings. At the completion of the project the contractor shall turn over the record drawings to the engineer/owner.

#### **1.09 COORDINATION**

- A. All work shall be carried out in conjunction with other trades and full cooperation shall be given in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference.

#### **1.10 SHOP DRAWING**

- A. Refer to Section 01 3000 -Administrative Requirements for additional requirements.
  1. Prior to delivery to the work area, but well in advance of requirements necessary to allow engineer ample time for review, contractor shall submit for approval, in PDF format of each shop drawing. Indicate on each submission:
    - a. Location
    - b. Architect/Engineers names
    - c. Item identification/description
    - d. Approval stamp of prime contractor
    - e. All shop drawings and coordination drawings shall include locations and sizes of existing equipment along with new work. Drawings shall include locations and sizes of existing equipment along with new work. Drawings shall indicate locations of hangers, supports, expansion joints, guides, anchors and anchor loads. Submit shop drawings for the following
      - 1) Piping.



- 2) Pipe insulation.
- 3) Duct insulation.
- 4) Valves
- 5) Ductwork layout, coordination drawings, sheet metal standards and details
- 6) Air and piping balancing reports
- 7) Dielectric fittings.
- 8) Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
- 9) Testing.
- 10) Controls

#### **1.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 7800 -Closeout Submittals for submittal and additional requirements.
- B. The contractor shall furnish to the Owner and engineer instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment.
  1. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions
- C. The contractor, in the above-mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this division.
- D. An authorized manufacturer's representative shall attest in writing that his equipment has been properly installed prior to startup. These letters will be bound into operating and maintenance books.

#### **1.12 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTION**

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions or requirements for proper operation and maintenance.

#### **1.13 CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING AND PAINTING**

- A. Refer to Section 01 7000 Execution for additional requirements.
- B. The general contractor shall perform all cutting, patching, repairing and painting for all electrical items and equipment called for under this contract.

#### **1.14 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 5000 -Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.

#### **1.15 DRAWING AND INTENT**

- A. Drawings are intended as working drawings for general layout of the various items of equipment. However Layout of accessories, specialties, equipment and piping systems are diagrammatic unless specifically dimensioned, and do not necessarily indicate every required valve, fittings, elbow, pipe, transitions, trap, junction or pull box, offsets or similar items required for the installation to be complete.

#### **1.16 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SYSTEM;**

- A. Maintain continuity of the existing vent, waste, soil, hot and cold water systems to the areas not affected by the alteration.

#### **1.17 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE**

- A. Contractor shall request shut down of service for all mechanical and electrical systems.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's Representative. All shut downs shall be scheduled by the Owner's Representative.

#### **1.18 MEASUREMENTS**

- A. All measurements taken at the building shall take precedence over scale dimensions. Every part of the plans shall be fitted to the actual conditions at the building. If there is a conflict with the scale dimensions. Contact architect and/or engineer for direction/clarification.

#### **1.19 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT MATERIALS AND FIXTURES**

- A. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

### **1.20 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for the erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. This will apply to any equipment that is being removed from the premises.

### **1.21 HOUSEKEEPING**

- A. This contractor shall be responsible for keeping stock of materials and equipment stored on premises in a tidy and orderly manner and, at all times, keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by their employees at work. He shall remove his rubbish and surplus materials from the job site and shall have the premises and their work in a clean and well maintained condition.

### **1.22 QUIET OPERATION**

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without my sound or vibration which is offensive in the opinion of the engineer. In the case of the moving machinery, sound or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoying inside given room, will be consider unacceptable by the engineer and shall be remedied in approved manner by the contractor at their own expense.

### **1.23 ACCESSIBILIY**

- A. Place valves, unions Drains, and items requiring maintenance, adjustment, or repair, in ccessible locations. Coordinate final location of access panels with architect.

### **1.24 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND SYSTEM OPERATION**

- A. Refer to Section 01 7900 -Demonstration and Training

### **1.25 AT THE TIME OF THE JOB'S ACCEPTANCE BY THE OWNER, CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH ONE COMPLETE SET OF APPROVED CERTIFIED DRAWINGS TO THE OWNER. IN ADDITION THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISHED MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. THE INSTRUCTIONS SHALL BE WRITTEN IN LAYMAN'S TERMS AND SHALL BE INSERTED IN VINYL-COVERED THREE RING BINDER. THE INFORMATION IN THE BINDER SHALL BE FIRST SENT TO AND APPROVED BY THEARCHITECT/ENGINEER BEFORE TURNING OVER TO THE OWNER.**

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials and equipment provided under this section shall be new, first grade, best of their respective kinds and in no way shall they be less than the quality and intent set forth under this section. They shall meet the requirements of all standards set up to govern the manufacturer of HVAC materials and comply with all applicable codes and standards.

## **PART 3 -EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting installations.
- B. Preinstallation Testing: Test substrate for existing fire alarms system prior to modifications.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Prior to removals and during new work protect existing, floor, walls, ceilings, equipment and furnishings.
- B. Removal: Removing existing equipment, ductwork, devices, wiring as required to install new work.
- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit, devices, registers, etc. for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

- B. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- C. All work, materials and manner of installing same shall be in strict accordance with the latest code.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated all wiring exposed in finished and occupied areas shall be wire mold (2000 series or equal). Conduit shall be installed within new stud partitions, mechanical room, above ceilings in rigid galvanized steel conduit (RGS) shall be used for wiring in the following locations:
  - 1. Exposed to moisture or mechanical damage.
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) shall be used for concealed and exposed wiring in dry locations as follows:
  - 1. Interior receptacle and power branch circuit wiring
- F. All conduit shall be installed in parallel and perpendicular to the building lines. All conduit shall be supported using cadmium plated conduit straps and hangers. Separate conduit systems shall be installed for normal, and low voltage power.
- G. Mechanical equipment shall be isolated from the building structure by means of noise and vibration isolators as scheduled on the drawings or within these specifications.
- H. No rigid connections between equipment and building structure shall be made that degrades the noise and vibration isolation systems herein specified.
- I. Electrical circuit connections to isolated equipment shall be looped to allow free motion of isolated equipment.
- J. The contractor shall not install any equipment, piping or conduit which makes rigid contact with the "building" unless permitted in this Specification. Building includes, but is not limited to, slabs, beams, columns, studs and walls.
- K. Isolation mounting deflection shall be minimum as specified or scheduled on drawings.
- L. Coordinate work with other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Inform other trades following work, such as plastering or electrical, to avoid any contact which would reduce the vibration isolation.

### **3.04 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

### **3.05 PIPING INSTALLATIONS**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING**

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work, as directed by (Architect/Owner) upon completion of installation.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

### **3.07 CLEANING AND PROTECTING**

- A. Thoroughly clean all electrical equipment, devices and enclosures upon completion of all work. Repaint any equipment whose finish is damaged or rusted. Match manufacturer's original finish.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Properly and completely protect against all damage, all apparatus, equipment, etc., included in this contract. The contractor will be held responsible for any damage to furnished apparatus, equipment, etc., until final acceptance.

- D. The contractor shall take whatever means necessary and/or required to protect owner's property within the working areas from dust, debris and other matter generated by the work. No work shall commence in areas where protection is required until approval has been given to the contractor by the owner.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 0510**  
**HVAC DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 STIPULATIONS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of Division 23 systems.
  - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

**1.05 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
  - 1. Coordinate with Owner's, who will establish special procedures for removal and salvage.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building managers and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other tenants affected by selective demolition operations.
  - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Videotapes: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- D. Pre demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements herein. Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Requirements of system downtime and scheduling with site personnel.

### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in building to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
  - 1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original
  - 2. Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
    - a. Processed concrete finishes.
    - b. Stonework and stone masonry.
    - c. Roofing.
    - d. Fire stopping.
    - e. Fluid-applied flooring

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REPAIR MATERIALS**

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equal or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installations requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect/Engineer.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### **3.02 UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
  - 2. Perform work during unoccupied night or weekend hours as required by Owner during disruption of utilities.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Building Owner or Representative will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
- D. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 23 and 26 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### **3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 9. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations begun.
  - 10. Provide demolition on an on-going basis, schedule permitting. Demolition of existing systems or portions thereof shall be performed without interruption of the operation of the central heating plant.
  - 11. Remove demolition debris on a continuous and daily basis as work proceeds. Do not leave debris in the room.
  - 12. Schedule and locate dumpster space as required by the project and coordinate location with facility personnel.
  - 13. Remove from site boilers and other large pieces of equipment immediately upon movement. Coordinate schedule of removal trains and cranes with facility personnel so that removal minimizes impact on-site traffic movement.
  - 14. Maintain the operation of the central heating plant due to requirements of site steam while demolition is in progress. Where conditions cannot be met, coordinate and schedule with facility personnel and other requirements to minimize down-time.



- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
  - 1. Non-shell Elements: 50 percent.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- F. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- G. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- H. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- I. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- J. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
  - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- K. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing. Refer to applicable Division 07 Section for new roofing requirements.
- L. Air-Conditioning Equipment: Remove equipment without releasing refrigerants.

### **3.05 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or Otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 0516**

### **EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- C. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a.
- D. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.
- F. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot (meter) and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - STEEL PIPING**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: [www.mercer-rubber.com](http://www.mercer-rubber.com).
  - 2. The Metraflex Company: [www.metraflex.com/#sle](http://www.metraflex.com/#sle).
  - 3. or approved equal.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Single braided, stainless steel.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi and 450 degrees F (862 kPa and 232 degrees C).
- E. Size: Use pipe sized units.
- F. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch (20 mm) on each side of installed center line.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

##### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with EJMA (Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association) Standards.
- C. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- D. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 0523**

### **GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Globe valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Butterfly valves.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Gate valves.
- H. Plug valves.
- I. Chainwheels.

##### **1.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- D. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- E. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2017.
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- G. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- H. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- I. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).
- K. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- L. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- M. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011, with Errata (2013).
- N. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- O. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- P. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.

Q. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
  - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
  - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
  - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
  - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
- C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
  - 1. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Throttling (Hydronic): Butterfly, Ball, and Globe.
  - 2. Isolation (Shutoff): Butterfly and Gate.
  - 3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Bronze with bronze disc.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger: Iron with lever and weight, lever and spring, or center-guided with resilient seat.
  - 4. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.
- B. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- C. Heating Hot Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    - a. Threaded ends.
    - b. Angle: Bronze disc, Class 125.
    - c. Ball: Full port, one piece, brass trim.
    - d. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class 125.
    - e. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
    - f. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
  - 2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger, Iron Valves:
    - a. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Threaded ends.
    - b. Ball: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 10 NPS (250 DN), Class 150.

- c. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
- d. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), 175 CWP.
- e. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
- f. Swing Check: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), lever and spring closure control, Class 125.
- g. Plate-Type Check: Single plate, metal seat, Class 125 .
- h. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
- i. Globe: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), Class 125.

## **2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  - 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
  - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.

## **2.03 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE.
  - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

## **2.04 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
  - 4. Stem and Disc: Bronze or PTFE.
  - 5. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - a. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

## **2.05 IRON GLOBE VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-85, Type I.
  - 2. Body: Gray iron; ASTM A126, with bolted bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Flanged.
  - 4. Trim: Bronze.
  - 5. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
  - 6. Operator: Handwheel or chainwheel.

## **2.06 BRASS BALL VALVES**

- A. One Piece, Reduced Port with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
  - 3. Body: Forged brass.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded.
  - 5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - 6. Stem: Brass.
  - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port and Regular Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  - 4. Body: Forged brass.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
  - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

## **2.07 BRONZE BALL VALVES**

- A. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
  - 3. Body: Bronze.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded.
  - 5. Seats: PTFE.
- B. Two Piece, Regular Port and Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  - 4. Body: Bronze.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE .
  - 7. Stem: Bronze or brass.

## **2.08 IRON BALL VALVES**

- A. Split Body, Full Port:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  - 3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron.
  - 4. Ends: Flanged.
  - 5. Seats: PTFE.
  - 6. Stem: Stainless steel.
  - 7. Ball: Stainless steel.

## **2.09 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  - 2. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron.
  - 4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
  - 5. Seat: NBR.
  - 6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.

## **2.10 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.

2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
3. Stem: Stainless steel.
4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

## **2.11 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  2. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  3. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B62.
  4. Ends: Threaded.
  5. Disc: Bronze.

## **2.12 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) with Metal Seats.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  2. Design: Clear or full waterway with flanged ends.
  3. Body: Gray iron with bolted bonnet in accordance with ASTM A126.
  4. Trim: Bronze.
  5. Disc Holder: Bronze.
  6. Gasket: Asbestos free.

## **2.13 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL**

## **2.14 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES**

## **2.15 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES**

## **2.16 BRONZE GATE VALVES**

- A. Non-Rising Stem (NRS), Rising Stem (RS), or \_\_\_\_\_:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  2. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
  4. Stem: Bronze.
  5. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  6. Packing: Asbestos free.
  7. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

## **2.17 IRON GATE VALVES**

- A. NRS or OS & Y:
  1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
  2. Class 125: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
  3. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  4. Ends: Flanged.
  5. Trim: Bronze.
  6. Disc: Solid wedge.
  7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

## **2.18 CHAINWHEELS**

- A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
  1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
  2. Attachment: For connection to ball and butterfly valve stems.
  3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron include zinc coating.
  4. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel. Sized to fit sprocket rim.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.



- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 22 0529**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

##### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
    - d. or approved equal.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 3. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.

- b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
- 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
- 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- D. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. or approved equal.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
  - 6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 23 0553**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

##### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Boilers: Nameplates.
- B. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- C. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- D. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- E. Piping: Tags.
- F. Pumps: Nameplates.
- G. Tanks: Nameplates.
- H. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

##### **2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
  - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 5. or approved equal.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

##### **2.03 TAGS**

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.

#### **2.04 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- C. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 0719**  
**HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- B. Section 23 2113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- D. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2017.
- E. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 6. or approved equal.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

## **2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: [www.aeroflexusa.com](http://www.aeroflexusa.com).
  - 2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 4. or approved equal.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

## **2.04 JACKETS**

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (minus 18 degrees C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- E. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
- F. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.
- G. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.

### **3.03 SCHEDULE**

- A. Heating Systems:
  - 1. Heating Water Supply and Return:



2. Boiler Feed Water:

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0500**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS – ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 EXECUTION OF THE WORK**

- A. These specifications call out certain duties of the Electrical Contractor and his Subcontractors. They are not intended as a material list of items required by the Contract. Any reference in these specifications and on the accompanying drawings to the Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Electrical Subcontractor or abbreviation "E.C.", shall be construed to mean the Contractor responsible for all electrical construction (Division 26) work for this project.
- B. This division of the specifications covers the electrical systems of the project. It includes work performed by the electrical trades as well as trades not normally considered as electrical trades.
- C. Provide all items and work indicated on the Drawings and all items and work called for in this division of the specifications in accordance with the conditions of Contract (Division 01 General Requirements Documents). This includes all incidentals, equipment, appliances services, hoisting, scaffolding, supports, tools supervision, labor consumable items, fees licenses, etc., necessary to provide complete systems. Perform start-up and checkout on each item and system to provide fully operable systems.
- D. Comply with all provisions of the Contract Documents including the General Conditions, and Division 01 General Requirements of the specifications.
- E. Certain terms such as "shall, provide, install, complete, start-up" are not used in some parts of these specifications. This does not indicate that the items shall be less than completely installed or that systems shall be less than complete.
- F. Examine and compare the Electrical Drawings with these specifications and report any discrepancies between them to the Architect/Engineer and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary in the work. At time of bid the most stringent requirements must be included in said bid.
- G. Examine and compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the Drawings and Specifications of other trades and report any discrepancies between them to the Architect/Engineer and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary in the work. At time of bid, the most stringent requirements must be included in said bid.
- H. Install and coordinate the electrical work in cooperation with other trades installing interrelated work. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer. All changes required in the work of the Contractor, caused by his neglect to do so, shall be made by him at his own expense.
- H. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications to provide a complete workable system ready for the Owner's operation. Any item not specifically shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications, but normally required to conform to the intent, are to be considered a part of the Contract.
- J. These specifications are basically equipment, installation, and performance Specifications. Some installation details are indicated on the Drawings. Where these differ from the Specifications, apply the more stringent at time of bid. Upon award of bid, contact Architect/Engineer for definite instructions.
- K. All materials furnished by the Contractor shall be new and unused (temporary lighting and power products are excluded) and free from defects. All materials used shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratory, Inc. label provided a standard has been established for the material in question.

- L. All products and materials shall be new, clean, free of defects and free of damage and corrosion.
- M. The exclusion from, or limitation in, the symbolism used on the Drawings, or the language used in the Specifications for electrical work shall not be interpreted as a reason for omitting the accessories necessary to complete any required system or item of equipment.
- N. The use of words in the singular shall not be considered as limiting where other indications denote that more than one item is referred to.
- O. Except for conduit, conduit fittings, outlet boxes, wire and cable, all items of equipment or material shall be the product of one manufacturer throughout. Multiple manufacturers will not be permitted.
- P. Receive, inspect, store, install and wire Owner-furnished equipment where Owner furnished equipment is supplied.
- Q. Painting
  - 1. All manufactured electrical equipment such as switchgear, panelboards, control equipment, lighting fixtures, etc., shall have factory-applied finish as specified in the appropriate article in the Electrical Parts of the Specification.
  - 2. All other uncoated steel items such as boxes supports, hanger, rods, etc., shall be galvanized or have a shop coat of paint applied under this Part of the Specification. Normally shop coats shall be an approved primer containing at least 50 percent rust inhibitive pigment, applied before assembling the different parts.
  - 3. Including painting and retouching of:
    - i. Pre-finished enclosures of panelboards, switches, wireways, etc., where the finish has been slightly damaged in transit before assembling the different parts.
    - ii. Any woodwork furnished in the electrical work.
    - iii. Fixture hangers, except those received from manufacturers that are prefinished.
    - iv. Miscellaneous iron brackets and supports.
    - v. Steel conduits buried in earth.
  - 4. Woodwork installed under this part of the specification shall be finished with filler sealer plus two (2) coats of PPG "Water Spar" gloss varnish.

## **1.2 COORDINATION OF THE WORK**

- A. Certain materials will be provided by other trades. Examine the Contract Documents to ascertain these requirements.
- B. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and the physical confines of the area to ensure that all material can be installed in the spaces allotted thereto including finished suspended ceilings and the spaces within the existing building. Make modifications thereto as required and approved.
- C. No items foreign to the electrical system shall be run in the dedicated space of the electrical equipment. Dedicated space shall be defined as the width and depth of the equipment from the floor to the bottom of the structural ceiling. Foreign systems include but are not limited to ductwork, piping, sprinklers, drip trays, etc. Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate the locations of the dedicated spaces with all trades as required.

- D. Transmit to other trades all information required for work to be provided under their respective Sections in ample time for installation.
  - E. Wherever work interconnects with work of other trades, coordinate with other trades to ensure that all trades have the information necessary so that they may properly install all the necessary connections and equipment. Identify all items of work that require access so that the ceiling trade will know where to install access doors and panels.
  - F. Due to the type of installation, a fixed sequence of operation is required to properly install the complete systems. Coordinate, project and schedule work with other trades in accordance with the construction sequence.
  - G. The locations of lighting fixtures, outlets, panels and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed in consequence of increase or reduction of the number of outlets, or in order to meet field conditions or to coordinate with modular requirements of ceilings, or to simplify the work, or for other legitimate causes.
  - H. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of panels, outlets, switches, etc., and have precise and definite locations approved by the Architect/Engineer before proceeding with the installation.
  - I. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate location of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect/Engineer and receive his approval before such alterations are made. All such modifications shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
  - J. Obtain from the Architect/Engineer in the field, the location of such outlets or equipment not definitively located on the Drawings.
  - K. Circuit "tags" in the form of arrows are used where shown to indicate the home runs of raceways to electrical distribution points. These tags show the circuits in each home run and the panel designation. Show the actual circuits numbers on the finished record tracing and on panel directory card. Where circuiting is not indicated, Electrical Contractor must provide required circuiting in accordance with the loading indicated on the drawings and/or as directed.
  - L. The Drawings generally do not indicate the exact number wires in each conduit for the branch circuit wiring of fixtures, and outlets, or the actual circuiting. Provide the correct wire size and quantity as required by the indicated circuiting and/or circuit numbers indicated and control, wiring diagrams, if any, specified voltage drop or maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC.
  - M. Adjust location of conduits, panels, equipment, pull boxes, fixtures, etc. to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each raceway (and bus duct) prior to fabrication.
1. 1. Right-of-Way:
- a. Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: steam, condensate, and plumbing drains normally have right-of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed to have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
  - b. Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction in raceways (and bus duct) as required to maintain proper headroom in pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.
- N. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, prepare additional Detail Drawings to scale similar to that of the bidding Drawings, prepared on tracing medium of the same size as Contract Drawings. With these layouts, coordinate the work with the work of other trades. Such detailed work shall be clearly identified on the Drawings as to the area to which it applies. Submit for review Drawings clearly showing the work and its relation to the work of other trades before commencing shop fabrication or erection in the field.

- O. Contractor shall furnish services of an experienced Superintendent, who shall be in constant charge of all work, and who shall coordinate his work with the work of other trades. No work shall be installed before coordinating with other trades.
- P. Coordinate with contractors for work under other Divisions of this specification for all work necessary to accomplish this contractor's work.
- Q. Where electrical connections are required, to equipment provided by the Owner or by other trades, this Contractor shall verify the exact requirements for these connections prior to ordering any materials or laying out any work. Where there is a discrepancy between the equipment being furnished and that shown on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer for direction. Failure to comply with this coordination shall not constitute a reason for extra monies for equipment ordered or installed. Restocking charges will not be paid.

### **1.3 EXAMINATION OF SITE**

- A. Prior to the submitting of bids, the Contractor shall visit the site of the job and shall familiarize himself with all conditions affecting the proposed installation and shall make provisions as to the cost thereof. Failure to comply with the intent of this paragraph will in no way relieve the contractor of performing all necessary work shown on the Drawings.

### **1.4 PROGRESS OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall order the progress of his work so as to conform to the progress of the work of other trades and shall complete the entire installation as soon as the conditions of the building will permit. Any cost resulting from the defective or ill-timed work performed under this section shall be borne by the Contractor.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Ship and store all products and materials in a manner which will protect them from damage, weather, and entry of debris. If items are damaged, do not install, but take immediate steps to obtain replacement or repair. Any such repairs shall be subject to review and acceptance of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Delivery of Materials: Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened container fully identified with manufacturer's name, trade name, type, class, grade, size, and color.
- C. Storage of Materials, Equipment and Fixtures: Store materials suitably sheltered from the elements, but readily accessible for inspection by the Architect/Engineer until installed. Store all items, susceptible to moisture damage, in dry, heated spaces.

### **1.6 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide supports, hangers and auxiliary structural members required for support of the work according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Furnish and set all sleeves for passage of raceways through structural, masonry and concrete walls or floors and elsewhere as will be required for the proper protection of each raceway (and bus duct) passing through building surfaces.
- C. Wall mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility, such as those manufactured by Kindorf, Glob-Strutt and Unistrut, may be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

## **1.7 CUTTING, PATCHING**

- A. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance. Where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support or anchorage of raceway, outlets or other equipment, the work shall be carefully done. Any damage to the building, piping, equipment or defaced finish plaster, woodwork, metalwork, etc. shall be repaired by skilled mechanics or the trades involved at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall do no cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of unfinished masonry, tile, etc., unless he first obtains permission from the Architect/Engineer. If permission is granted, the Contractor shall perform this work in a manner approved by the Architect/Engineer
- C. Where conduits, mounting channels, outlet, junction, or pull boxes are mounted on a painted surface, or a surface to be painted, they shall be painted to match the surface. Whenever support channels are cut, the bare metal shall be cold galvanized.
- D. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials. The trade requiring them to properly locate such openings and be responsible for any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so.
- E. Structural steel fabricator and installer shall be responsible for the coordination of all framed openings in roof with approved equipment manufacturers. (Openings such as, but not limited to mechanical units, exhaust fans, curb mounted equipment, roof drains, skylights, stair openings, roof hatches, smoke hatches, duct thru roof penetrations, expansion joints, etc.)

Exact sizes and exact locations of all openings are to be verified with the approved shop drawings issued for the installation. The exact sizes shall be coordinated prior to any fabrication and installation by any/all trades. (Sizes and locations indicated on contract drawings are diagrammatic and for information only.)

Any fabrication and/or installation which have not been properly coordinated with approved equipment manufacturer and must be repaired, relocated, altered, replaced, re-installed or modified in any manner will be done to the satisfaction of the Owner with no additional cost to the Owner or design professional.

## **1.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire resistance of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping".

## **1.9 NORMAL VOLTAGES (Unless Otherwise Noted)**

- A. Primary Distribution – above 120/208 volts.
- B. Secondary Distribution – 120/208 Volt, 3 phase, 4 wire.

## **1.10 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- A. Unless otherwise noted or required because of special conditions the mounting heights of all equipment shall match that in the existing building, if those mounting heights comply with A.D.A.

## **1.11 DEMOLITION AND CONTINUANCE OF EXISTING SERVICES**

- A. All existing electrical services not specifically indicated to be removed or altered shall remain as they presently exist.

- B. Should any existing services, etc., interfere with new construction, the Contractor shall (after obtaining written approval from the Architect/Engineer) alter or reroute such existing equipment to facilitate new construction.
- C. Shut down of existing services shall be coordinated with the Owner prior to altering any existing situation. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing giving two (2) weeks advance notice of planned alteration. The Electrical Contractor and Owner shall develop a sequence necessary to shutdown existing services and provide temporary power to those items which must remain active.
- D. It shall be solely the Contractor's responsibility to guarantee continuity of present facilities (with respect to damage or alteration due to new construction) and any unauthorized alteration to existing equipment shall be corrected by the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer's satisfaction at the Contractor's expense.

#### **1.12 CLEANING UP**

- A. Contractor shall take care to avoid accumulation of debris, boxes, crates, etc., resulting from the installation of his work. Contractor shall remove from the premises each day all debris, boxes, etc., and keep the premises clean, subject to the Architect/Engineer's instructions, which shall be promptly carried out.
- B. Contractor shall clean all fixtures and equipment at the completion of the project.
- C. All switchboards, panelboards, wireways, trench ducts, cabinets, enclosures, etc. shall be thoroughly vacuumed clean prior to energizing equipment and at the completion of the project. Equipment shall be opened for observation by the Architect/Engineer as required.

#### **1.13 WATERPROOFING**

- A. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls, and the like. If such penetration is necessary, perform it prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required. Advise the Architect/Engineer and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the Drawings.
- B. If Contractor penetrates any walls or surfaces after they have been waterproofed, he shall restore the waterproof integrity of that surface as directed by the Architect/Engineer at his own expense, using workmen skilled in that trade.

#### **1.14 SUPPORTS AND FASTENERS**

- A. Provide supports, hangers and auxiliary structural members required for support of the work according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" and Section 26 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Control for Electrical Components."
- B. Furnish and set all sleeves for passage of raceways through structural, masonry and concrete walls or floors and elsewhere as will be required for the proper protection of each raceway (and bus duct) passing through building surfaces.
- C. Wall mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Maintain at least 1" air space between equipment and supporting wall. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels providing a high degree of mounting flexibility, such as those manufactured by Kindorf, Glob-Strutt and Unistrut, may be used for mounting arrays of equipment.

### **1.15 PROHIBITED LABELS AND IDENTIFICATIONS**

- A. Prohibited Markings: In all public areas, tenant areas and similar locations within the project, the inclusion or installation of any item, element or assembly which bears on any exposed surface any name, trademark, or other insignia which is intended to identify the manufacturer, the vendor, or other source(s) from which such object has been obtained, is prohibited. Also prohibited is the inclusion or installation of any article which bears visible evidence that an insignia, name, label, or other device had been removed.
- B. Exception: Required Underwriter's Laboratory labels shall not be removed, nor shall identification specifically required under the various technical sections of the specifications be removed.

### **1.20 CONNECTION TO EXISTING UTILITIES AND SYSTEMS**

- A. If connecting to an existing system, the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible to verify the integrity of the system being connected to. All applicable testing and acceptance will apply.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. If products and materials are specified or indicated on the Drawings for a specific item or system, use those products or materials. If products and materials are not listed in either of the above, use first class products and materials, subject to approval of Shop Drawings where Shop Drawings are required or as approved in writing where Shop Drawings are not required.
- B. All equipment capacities, etc. are listed for job site operating conditions. All equipment sensitive to altitudes or ambient temperatures shall be derated and method of derating shown on Shop Drawings. Where operating conditions shown differ from the laboratory test conditions, the equipment shall be derated and the method of derating shown on Shop Drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting all equipment. Provide one copy of such instructions to the Architect/Engineer before installing any equipment. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment. Provide all special supports, connections, wiring, accessories, etc.
- B. Use mechanics skilled in their trade for all work.
- C. Keep all items protected before and after installation. Clean up all debris.
- D. Perform all tests required by local authorities in addition to tests specified herein, such as life safety systems.
- E. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and Manufactured in accordance with ASME, NEMA, ANSI or IEEE standards, and as approved by local authorities having jurisdiction as mentioned in Division 1.
- F. Before commencing Work, examine all adjoining, underlying. Work on which this Work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship and report any condition which prevents performance of first-class work. Become thoroughly familiar with actual existing conditions to which connections must be made or which must be changed or altered.



### **3.2 PREMIUM TIME WORK**

- A. The following Work shall be performed at night or weekend other than holiday weekends as directed and coordinated with the Owner.
  - 1. All tie-in, cut-over and modifications to the existing electrical system and other existing system requiring tie-ins or modifications shall be arranged and scheduled with the Owner to be done at a time as to maintain continuity of the service and not interfere with normal building operations.

### **3.3 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specification to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals
  - 5. Progress meetings
  - 6. Pre-installation conferences
  - 7. Project closeout activities
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems
  - 9. Project closeout activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into the work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

### **3.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequence.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return one copy.
    - a. Submit five copies where Coordination Drawings are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Markup and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
    - b. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

### **3.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL**

- A. General: In addition to Project Superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the work.

### **3.6 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Attend meetings and conferences at Project Site, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Attend a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0505**  
**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit certification of removal and appropriate disposal of abandoned cables containing lead stabilizers.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

**3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 26 0519**

### **LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Wire pulling lubricant.
- F. Cable ties.

##### **1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### **1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

##### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Metal-clad cable is permitted for final connections.
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. For final connections from junction boxes to equipment.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

### **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
  - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - c. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - d. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

## **2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- C. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

## **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
- B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- E. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- F. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- G. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- H. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- I. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking, or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
- J. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- K. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- M. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 0533.13**  
**CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- C. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Conduit fittings.
- E. Accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Motors.

### **2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

### **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

### **2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

### **2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
  - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil (0.51 mm).
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Conduit Routing:
  1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  4. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
    - a. Across floors.
  5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
  7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
  8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
  11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Hot water piping.
    - b. Flues.
- E. Conduit Support:
  1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  4. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
  5. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.

7. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
  8. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
  9. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.
- F. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  4. Provide drip loops for liquid tight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- G. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- H. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
- I. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0533.16**  
**BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; 2013.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.
  - 4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  - 6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  - 7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  - 8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  - 9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  - 10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  - 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
  - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 3100 as required.
  - 2. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.

4. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
- F. Box Supports:
  1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Install boxes plumb and level.
- H. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- I. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- J. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- K. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- L. Close unused box openings.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 26 0553**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Voltage markers.
- D. Warning signs and labels.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.

##### **1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - 2. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  - 3. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 5. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  - 6. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
  - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit



distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

## **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  - 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 4. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.03 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
- C. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.04 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 6. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 2726**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Wall plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 4. Notify Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- C. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 28 4600**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system revisions, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2016.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
  - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
- C. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports:
  - 1. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
  - 1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  - 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  - 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- F. Closeout Documents:
  - 1. Certification by manufacturer that the equipment has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm equipment of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
- B. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing automatic fire detection and alarm system:
  - 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.

### **2.02 EXISTING COMPONENTS**

- A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.
- B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."

### **2.03 COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  - 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Initiating Devices:
  - 1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
- D. Notification Appliances:
  - 1. StrobesE. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.
- F. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- G. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
  - 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  - 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  - 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  - 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.
- H. CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS
  - 1. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
    - a. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
    - b. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
    - c. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
    - d. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
    - e. Comply with UL 2075.
    - f. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - g. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
    - h. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.

### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

### **3.03 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

### **3.04 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

**END OF SECTION**